

# BUDGET COMMITTEE

## MEETING AGENDA

October 17, 2018

3:00 p.m.



**Location: Building 4, Conference Room #2460**

**Time: 3:00 p.m. – 4:30 p.m.**

### **Committee Members:**

Mike Gregoryk, Chair	Rosa Royce	Peter Gonzales	
Joan Sholars, Co-Chair	Gary Nellesen	Mark Fernandez	
Gregory Anderson	Vicki Greco	Lisa Romo	
Audrey Yamagata-Noji	Lance Heard	Andy Jaeseung Shin (Student)	Kerry Martinez (Notes)
Doug Jenson	Tamra Horton	YiFan Zhang (Student)	Yadira Santiago (Notes)

### **AGENDA ITEMS:**

- 1. Agenda Check**
- 2. Review the Budget Committee Meeting Summary of October 3, 2018.**
- 3. CFS 311 – Rosa Royce**
- 4. Update the Committee Goal and Progress Report.**
- 5. Review Purpose & Function – AP's, BP's, Accreditation Standard, Resolutions (emailed)**
- 6. Budget Review and Development Guide – last updated September 2016**

### **FUTURE BUDGET COMMITTEE MEETINGS (3:00 p.m. – 4:30 p.m.):**

**November 7, 2018**

**November 21, 2018**

**December 5, 2018**

**The committee does not meet during Summer or Winter Intersessions, unless needed.**

**Mt. San Antonio College  
Budget Committee Summary of  
October 17, 2018**

**Committee Members:**

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mike Gregoryk, Chair              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rosa Royce    | <input type="checkbox"/> Peter Gonzales                          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Joan Sholars, Co-Chair | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gary Nellesen | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mark Fernandez               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gregory Anderson                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vicki Greco   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lisa Romo                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Audrey Yamagata-Noji              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lance Heard   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Andy Jaeseung Shin (Student) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Doug Jenson            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tamra Horton  | <input type="checkbox"/> Kerry Martinez (Notes)                  |
|  |   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yadira Santiago (Notes)      |

ITEM	DISCUSSION/COMMENTS	ACTION/OUTCOME
<b>1. Agenda check</b>	Agenda checked. Add #7 – Liaison for Institutional Effectiveness Committee (IEC).	<b>Agenda approved with changes.</b>
<b>2. Review the Budget Committee Meeting Summary of October 3, 2018.</b>	The Budget Committee Meeting Summary of October 3, 2018, was reviewed and approved.	<b>Meeting Summary approved.</b>
<b>3. CCFS 311</b>	Rosa Royce reviewed the Annual Budget and Financial Report (CCFS-311) Analysis of compliance with the 50 Percent Law (ECS 84362), Financial Report for Fiscal Year 2017-2018, and Budget Report for Fiscal Year 2018-2019.	<b>(III.D)</b>
<b>4. Update the Committee Goal and Progress Report</b>	The Budget Committee reviewed the Committee Goals, here are the recommended changes to be reviewed at the next meeting:  <b><u>2018-19</u> <del>2017-18</del> Committee Goals</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ GOAL #1: Committee website up-to-date.</li> <li>▪ GOAL #2: Review, evaluate, and make recommendations for the OPEB Trust (Retirees Health Benefits) <del>so the Trust will continue to meet its funding goals.</del></li> <li>▪ GOAL #3: Review, evaluate, and make recommendations for the PERS/STRS Trust <del>to meet its funding goals.</del></li> <li>▪ GOAL #4: <b>Improve C</b>ommunicat<b>e</b>ion about budget issues to the campus and community.</li> </ul>	<b>Continue discussion at the November 7, 2018, meeting.</b>
<b>5. Review Purpose &amp; Function – AP’s, BP’s, Accreditation Standard, Resolutions (emailed).</b>	The Budget Committee reviewed the Purpose & Function, here are the recommended changes to be reviewed at the next meeting:	<b>Continue discussion at the November 7, 2018, meeting.</b>

Purpose

The Budget Committee is the primary governance body for developing, recommending, and evaluating policies and procedures relating to **institutional** planning and its **integration to the budget process and link to** all aspects of College finances.

Function

1. ~~Develop~~ **Evaluate** and recommend **changes to** policies and procedures relating to overall resource ~~generation and~~ allocation.
2. Develop, **evaluate**, and recommend policies and procedures for budget development and review the current budget process for effectiveness.
3. ~~Develop~~ **Evaluate** and recommend **changes to** policies and procedures for allocating discretionary revenue.
4. ~~Evaluate effectiveness of policies and procedures relating to all aspects of College finances.~~
5. Evaluate the College budget models using an ongoing and systematic cycle of evaluation, integrated planning, resource allocation, implementation, and re-evaluation (ACCJC Standard I.B.3).
6. Reports to President's Advisory Council on the evaluation of the College budget models and informs the campus about budget-related matters.

The Budget Committee reviewed Resolutions No. 07-07 and No. 15-11. Here are the questions brought up by the committee members:

- Funding Goals are not mentioned in the Resolutions.
- Are there Policies & Procedures for the Administrative Committee and the Investment Committee?

<b>6. Budget Review and Development Guide – last updated September 2016</b>		<b>Moved to the November 7, 2018, meeting.</b>
<b>7. Liaison for Institutional Effectiveness Committee (IEC).</b>	Liaison for IEC meetings is needed to sit in meetings, give answers to any Budget Committee questions asked by IEC, ask questions to IEC that Budget Committee may have, and communicate any issues between both committees. IEC meets on the 2 <sup>nd</sup> & 4 <sup>th</sup> Wednesday's of the month, from 1:30pm – 3pm.	

Accreditation Standard - IIID. Financial Resources—Plans and manages financial affairs with integrity and in support of all institutional planning.

**FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS**

- **Review of Committee Goals.**
- **Review Purpose and Function.**
- **Budget Review and Development Guide – last updated September 2016.**

**FUTURE MEETING DATES**

- **November 7, 2018**
- **November 21, 2018**
- **December 5, 2018**

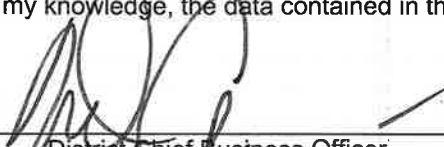

California Community Colleges

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND BUDGET REPORT**  
(Financial Report for Fiscal Year 2017-2018)  
(Budget Report for Fiscal Year 2018-2019)

District: MT. SAN ANTONIO

District Code: 850

This is to certify that the Annual Financial and Budget Report has been prepared and the budget adopted in accordance with the *California Code of Regulations*, beginning with Section 58300. Further, to the best of my knowledge, the data contained in this report are correct.

 _____ District Chief Business Officer	<u>10/5/18</u> _____ Date
 _____ District Superintendent	<u>10/8/18</u> _____ Date

Contact: Michael Gregoryk  
909-274-4230

In accordance with the *California Code of Regulations*, Section 58305(d) a copy of this report is due to the Chancellor's Office on or before October 10, 2018. Please submit the report to :

Chancellor's Office  
California Community Colleges  
Fiscal Services Unit  
1102 Q Street, Suite 300  
Sacramento, CA 95814-6511

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

	Object Code	Activity (ECSA)	Activity (ECSB)	Activity (ECSX)	
		ECS 84362 A	ECS 84362 B	Excluded	
Academic Salaries		Instructional Salary Cost	Total CEE	Activities	
		AC 0100-5900 & AC 6110	AC 0100 - 6799	AC 6800 - 7390	Total
<b>Instructional Salaries</b>					
Contract or Regular	1100	37,516,563	37,516,563		37,516,563
Other	1300	34,466,992	34,466,992		34,466,992
<b>Total Instructional Salaries</b>		71,983,555	71,983,555	0	71,983,555
<b>Non-Instructional Salaries</b>					
Contract or Regular	1200		13,215,341	12,088	13,227,429
Other	1400		1,778,954	1,038	1,779,992
<b>Total Non-Instructional Salaries</b>		0	14,994,295	13,126	15,007,421
<b>Total Academic Salaries</b>		71,983,555	86,977,850	13,126	86,990,976
<b>Classified Salaries</b>					
<b>Non-Instructional Salaries</b>					
Regular Status	2100		33,488,665	1,971,655	35,460,320
Other	2300		4,030,183	865,361	4,895,544
<b>Total Non-Instructional Salaries</b>		0	37,518,848	2,837,016	40,355,864
<b>Instructional Aides</b>					
Regular Status	2200	2,009,084	2,009,084		2,009,084
Other	2400	1,473,050	1,473,050	1,125	1,474,175
<b>Total Instructional Aides</b>		3,482,134	3,482,134	1,125	3,483,259
<b>Total Classified Salaries</b>		3,482,134	41,000,982	2,838,141	43,839,123
<b>Employee Benefits</b>	3000	22,957,873	43,876,557	755,146	44,631,703
<b>Supplies and Materials</b>	4000		2,521,690	237,614	2,759,304
<b>Other Operating Expenses</b>	5000	925,801	15,806,130	1,748,547	17,554,677
<b>Equipment Replacement</b>	6420				0
<b>Total Expenditures Prior to Exclusions</b>		99,349,363	190,183,209	5,592,574	195,775,783

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

S11 GENERAL FUND - UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

		Activity (ECSA)	Activity (ECSB)	Activity (ECSX)	
		ECS 84362 A	ECS 84362 B	Excluded	
Exclusions		Instructional Salary Cost	Total CEE	Activities	
		AC 0100-5900 & AC 6110	AC 0100 - 6799	AC 6800 - 7390	Total
<b>Activities to Exclude</b>	<b>TOP Code</b>				
Instructional Staff –Retirees' Benefits and Retirement Incentives	5900	1,135,211	1,135,211		1,135,211
Student Health Services Above Amount Collected	6441				0
Student Transportation	6491		391,729		391,729
Noninstructional Staff-Retirees ' Benefits and Retirement Incentives	6740		1,371,307		1,371,307
<b>Objects to Exclude</b>	<b>Object Code</b>				
Rents and Leases	5060		272,240		272,240
Lottery Expenditures					
Academic Salaries	1000				0
Classified Salaries	2000				0
Employee Benefits	3000				0
Supplies and Materials	4000				
Software	4100				0
Books, Magazines, & Periodicals	4200				0
Instructional Supplies & Materials	4300				0
Noninstructional, Supplies & Materials	4400				0
Total Supplies and Materials		0	0	0	0
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000		5,415,508		5,415,508

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

		Activity (ECSA)	Activity (ECSB)	Activity (ECSX)	
		ECS 84362 A	ECS 84362 B	Excluded	
	Object	Instructional Salary Cost	Total CEE	Activities	
	Code	AC 0100-5900 & AC 6110	AC 0100 - 6799	AC 6800 - 7390	Total
Capital Outlay	6000				
Library Books	6300				0
Equipment	6400				0
Equipment - Additional	6420				0
Equipment - Replacement		0	0	0	0
Total Equipment		0	0	0	0
Total Capital Outlay					
Other Outgo	7000				0
<b>Total Exclusions</b>		1,135,211	8,585,995	0	8,585,995
<b>Total for ECS 84362, 50% Law</b>		98,214,152	181,597,214	5,592,574	187,189,788
<b>Percent of CEE (Instructional Salary Cost / Total CEE)</b>		54.08%	100.00%		
<b>50% of Current Expense of Education</b>			90,798,607		
<b>Nonexempted (Remaining) Deficiency from second preceding Fiscal Year</b>					
<b>Amount Required to be Expended for Salaries of Classroom Instructors</b>		98,214,152	181,597,214	5,592,574	187,189,788
<b>Reconciliation to Unrestricted General Fund Expenditures</b>					
<b>Total Expenditures Prior to Exclusions</b>		99,349,363	190,183,209	5,592,574	195,775,783
<b>Capital Expenditures</b>	6000	287,837	1,008,432	283,330	1,291,762
<b>Equipment Replacement (Back out)</b>	6420		0	0	0
<b>Total Unrestricted General Fund Expenditures</b>		99,637,200	191,191,641	5,875,904	197,067,545



For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	11	12	10
		General Fund Unrestricted	General Fund Restricted	General Fund COMBINED
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100			
Cash:	9111	69,875	6,354	76,229
	9112	65,808,319	11,975,761	77,784,080
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113	44,004		44,004
In County Treasury	9114	100,000		100,000
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120			0
Investments (at cost)	9130	7,238,245	3,728,883	10,967,128
Accounts Receivable	9140			0
Due from Other Funds	9200			
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210			0
Inventories and Stores	9220			0
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		73,260,443	15,710,998	88,971,441
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500			
	9510	12,316,151	1,267,569	13,583,720
Accounts Payable	9520	11,064,661		11,064,661
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530			0
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540			0
Due to Other Funds	9550			0
Temporary Loans	9560			0
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570	2,261,014	11,155,630	13,416,644
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		25,641,826	12,423,199	38,065,025

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	11	12	10
		General Fund Unrestricted	General Fund Restricted	General Fund COMBINED
<b>FUND BALANCE (NON-GASB 54)</b>				
	9710			0
Fund Balance Reserved	9711			0
NonCash Assets	9712			0
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713			0
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714			0
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715			0
Reserve for Debt Services	9754			0
Assigned/Committed	9790			0
Unassigned Balance		0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750			
	9751			0
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752		3,287,799	3,287,799
Restricted Fund Balance	9753			0
Committed Fund Balance	9754	22,153,185		22,153,185
Assigned Fund Balance		22,153,185	3,287,799	25,440,984
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790	25,465,432		25,465,432
Uncommitted Fund Balance				
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		47,618,617	3,287,799	50,906,416
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		73,260,443	15,710,998	88,971,441

- 20 Debt Service Funds:
- 21 Bond Interest and Redemption Fund
- 22 Revenue Bond Interest and Redemption Fund
- 29 Other Debt Service Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	21 Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	22 Revenue Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	29 Other Debt Service Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100			
Cash:	9111			
	9112			
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113			
In County Treasury	9120			
Investments (at cost)	9130			
Cash with Fiscal Agents				
Accounts Receivable	9140			
<b>Total Assets</b>		0	0	0
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500			
	9510			
Accounts Payable	9520			
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530			
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540			
Due to Other Funds	9550			
Temporary Loans	9560			
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570			
<b>Total Liabilities</b>		0	0	0

- 20 Debt Service Funds:
- 21 Bond Interest and Redemption Fund
- 22 Revenue Bond Interest and Redemption Fund
- 29 Other Debt Service Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	21 Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	22 Revenue Bond Interest and Redemption Fund	29 Other Debt Service Fund
<b>FUND BALANCE (NON-GASB 54)</b>				
	9710			
Fund Balance Reserved	9711			
NonCash Assets	9712			
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713			
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714			
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715			
Reserve for Debt Services	9754			
Assigned/Committed	9790			
<del>Total Fund Balance</del>		0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750			
	9751			
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752			
Restricted Fund Balance	9753			
Committed Fund Balance	9754			
Assigned Fund Balance		0	0	0
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790			
<del>Uncommitted Fund Balance</del>				
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	0
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	0

- 31 Bookstore Fund
- 32 Cafeteria Fund
- 33 Child Development Fund
- 34 Farm Operation Fund
- 35 Revenue Bond Project Fund
- 39 Other Special Revenue Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	31 Bookstore Fund	32 Cafeteria Fund	33 Child Development Fund	34 Farm Operation Fund	35 Revenue Bond Project Fund	39 Other Special Revenue Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100						
Cash:	9111						
	9112			815,352	257,662		1,300,334
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113						
In County Treasury	9114						
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120						
Investments (at cost)	9130			184,842	6,608		11,144
Revolving Cash Accounts	9140						
Accounts Receivable	9140						
Due from Other Funds	9200						
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210						
	9220						
Inventories and Stores	9220						
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		0	0	1,000,194	264,270	0	1,311,478
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500						
	9510			99,136	19,098		9,772
Accounts Payable	9520						
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530						
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540						
Due to Other Funds	9550						
Temporary Loans	9560						
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570			83,409			157,101
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		0	0	182,545	19,098	0	166,873

- 31 Bookstore Fund
- 32 Cafeteria Fund
- 33 Child Development Fund
- 34 Farm Operation Fund
- 35 Revenue Bond Project Fund
- 39 Other Special Revenue Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	31 Bookstore Fund	32 Cafeteria Fund	33 Child Development Fund	34 Farm Operation Fund	35 Revenue Bond Project Fund	39 Other Special Revenue Fund
<b>FUND BALANCE (NON-GASB 54)</b>							
	9710	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fund Balance Reserved	9711	0	0	0	0	0	0
NonCash Assets	9712	0	0	0	0	0	0
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserve for Debt Services	9754	0	0	0	0	0	0
Assigned/Committed	9790	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Fund Balance</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750						
	9751	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752	0	0	26,148	0	0	1,050,605
Restricted Fund Balance	9753	0	0	0	0	0	0
Committed Fund Balance	9754	0	0	791,501	245,172	0	0
Assigned Fund Balance		0	0	817,649	245,172	0	1,050,605
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790	0	0	0	0	0	94,000
Uncommitted Fund Balance		0	0	817,649	245,172	0	1,144,605
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	817,649	245,172	0	1,144,605
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	1,000,194	264,270	0	1,311,478

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	41	42	43
		Capital Outlay Projects Fund	Revenue Bond Construction Fund	General Obligation Bond Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100			
Cash:	9111			
	9112	76,912,468		9,258,895
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113	222,624		
In County Treasury	9114			
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120			
Investments (at cost)	9130	596,040		88,421
Revolving Cash Accounts	9140			
Accounts Receivable	9140			
Due from Other Funds	9200			
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210			
Inventories and Stores	9220			
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		77,731,132	0	9,347,316
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500			
	9510	7,338,702		1,262,130
Accounts Payable	9520			
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530			
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540			
Due to Other Funds	9550			
Temporary Loans	9560			
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570	6,222,213		
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		13,560,915	0	1,262,130

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	41	42	43
		Capital Outlay Projects Fund	Revenue Bond Construction Fund	General Obligation Bond Fund
<b>FUND BALANCE (NON-GASB 54)</b>				
	9710			
Fund Balance Reserved	9711			
NonCash Assets	9712			
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713			
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714			
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715			
Reserve for Debt Services	9754			
Assigned/Committed	9790			
Unassigned Fund Balance		0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750			
	9751			
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752	47,723,571		8,085,186
Restricted Fund Balance	9753			
Committed Fund Balance	9754			
Assigned Fund Balance		47,723,571	0	8,085,186
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790	16,446,646		
Uncommitted Fund Balance				
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		64,170,217	0	8,085,186
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		77,731,132	0	9,347,316



51 Bookstore Fund

53 Farm Operations Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

52 Cafeteria Fund

59 Other Enterprise Fund

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	51	52	53	59
		Bookstore Fund	Cafeteria Fund	Farm Operations Fund	Other Enterprise Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100				
Cash:	9111				
	9112				
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113				
In County Treasury	9114				
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120				
Investments (at cost)	9130				
Revolving Cash Accounts	9140				
Accounts Receivable	9140				
Due from Other Funds	9200				
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210				
	9220				
Inventories and Stores	9300				
<b>Fixed Assets</b>					
Prepaid Items	9310				
Sites	9320				
Site Improvements	9321				
	9330				
Accumulated Depreciation Site Improvements	9331				
Buildings	9340				
Accumulated Depreciation Buildings	9350				
Library Books	9351				
Equipment	9360				
Accumulated Depreciation Equipment					
work in Progress		0	0	0	0
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>		0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		0	0	0	0

51 Bookstore Fund

53 Farm Operations Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

52 Cafeteria Fund

59 Other Enterprise Fund

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	51	52	53	59
		Bookstore Fund	Cafeteria Fund	Farm Operations Fund	Other Enterprise Fund
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500				
Accounts Payable	9520				
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530				
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540				
Due to Other Funds	9550				
Temporary Loans	9560				
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570				
Deferred Revenues		0	0	0	0
Total Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9600				
Long-Term Liabilities	9610				
Bonds Payable	9620				
Revenue Bonds Payable	9630				
Certificates of Participation	9640				
Lease Purchase of Capital Lease	9650				
Compensated Absences Long Term	9660				
Post-Employment Benefits Long Term	9670				
Other Long-Term Liabilities		0	0	0	0
Total Long-Term Liabilities					
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	968	0	0	0	0

51 Bookstore Fund

53 Farm Operations Fund

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

52 Cafeteria Fund

59 Other Enterprise Fund

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	51 Bookstore Fund	52 Cafeteria Fund	53 Farm Operations Fund	59 Other Enterprise Fund
<b>FUND EQUITY</b>					
	9710				
Fund Balance Reserved	9711				
NonCash Assets	9712				
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713				
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714				
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715				
Reserve for Debt Services	9754				
Assigned/Committed	9790				
Unassigned Fund Balance		0	0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750				
	9751				
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752				
Restricted Fund Balance	9753				
Committed Fund Balance	9754				
Assigned Fund Balance		0	0	0	0
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790				
Uncommitted(Unrestricted) Fund Balance	9800				
<b>Other Equity</b>	9810				
Contributed Capital	9850				
Retained Earnings	9890				
Investment in General Fixed Assets		0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0	0	0

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA	61	69
	(Object)	Self-Insurance Fund	Other Internal Service Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100		
Cash:	9111		
	9112		
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113		
In County Treasury	9114		
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120		
Investments (at cost)	9130		
Revolving Cash Accounts	9140		
Accounts Receivable	9140		
Due from Other Funds	9150		
Student Loans Receivable	9200		
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210		
	9220		
Inventories and Stores	9300		
<b>Fixed Assets</b>			
Prepaid Items	9310		
Sites	9320		
Site Improvements	9321		
	9330		
Accumulated Depreciation Site Improvements	9331		
Buildings	9340		
Accumulated Depreciation Buildings	9340		
Library Books	9350		
Equipment	9351		
	9360		
Accumulated Depreciation Equipment			
Work in Progress		0	0
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>		0	0
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		0	0

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA	61	69
	(Object)	Self-Insurance Fund	Other Internal Service Fund
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500		
Accounts Payable	9510		
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9520		
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9530		
Due to Other Funds	9540		
Temporary Loans	9550		
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9560		
Deferred Revenues	9570		
Total Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue		0	0
Long-Term Liabilities	9600		
Bonds Payable	9610		
Revenue Bonds Payable	9620		
Certificates of Participation	9630		
Lease Purchase of Capital Lease	9640		
Compensated Absences Long Term	9650		
Post-Employment Benefits Long Term	9660		
Other Long-Term Liabilities	9670		
Total Long-Term Liabilities		0	0
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	968	0	0

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA	61	69
	(Object)	Self-Insurance Fund	Other Internal Service Fund
<b>FUND EQUITY</b>			
	9710		
Fund Balance Reserved	9711		
NonCash Assets	9712		
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713		
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714		
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715		
Reserve for Debt Services	9754		
Assigned/Committed	9790		
Total Reserved Fund Balance		0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750		
	9751		
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752		
Restricted Fund Balance	9753		
Committed Fund Balance	9754		
Assigned Fund Balance		0	0
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790		
Uncommitted(Unrestricted) Fund Balance	9800		
<b>Other Equity</b>	9810		
Contributed Capital	9850		
Retained Earnings	9890		
Total Internal General Fixed Assets		0	0
<b>TOTAL FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		0	0

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	79
		Associated Students Trust Fund	Student Representation Fee Trust Fund	Student Body Center Fee Trust Fund	Student Financial Aid Trust Fund	Scholarship and Loan Trust Fund	Investment Trust Fund	Deferred Compensation Trust Fund	Other Trust Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>									
Cash, Investments, and Receivables	9100								
Cash:	9111								
	9112	2,288,213	73,458		152,403	306,950			890,061
Awaiting Deposit and in Banks	9113								
In County Treasury	9114								
Cash With Fiscal Agents	9120								
Revolving Cash Accounts	9130	15,452	489		226,733	28,956			292,500
Accounts Receivable	9140								
Due from Other Funds	9150								
Student Loans Receivable	9200								
Inventories, Stores, and Prepaid Items	9210								
Inventories and Stores	9220								
<b>Fixed Assets</b>	9300								
Prepaid Items	9310								
Sites	9320								
Site Improvements	9321								
Accumulated Depreciation Site Improvements	9330								
Buildings	9331								
Accumulated Depreciation Buildings	9340								
Library Books	9350								
Equipment	9351								
Accumulated Depreciation Equipment	9360								
Work in Progress		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>									
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		2,303,665	73,947	0	379,136	335,906	0	0	1,182,561

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	79
		Associated Students Trust Fund	Student Representation Fee Trust Fund	Student Body Center Fee Trust Fund	Student Financial Aid Trust Fund	Scholarship and Loan Trust Fund	Investment Trust Fund	Deferred Compensation Trust Fund	Other Trust Fund
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9500								
	9510	21,429	6,023		3,406	150			197,415
Accounts Payable	9520								
Accrued Salaries and Wages Payable	9530								
Compensated Absences Payable Current	9540								
Due to Other Funds	9550								
Temporary Loans	9560					104,457			
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	9570				361,403				
Deferred Revenues		21,429	6,023	0	364,809	104,607	0	0	197,415
Total Current Liabilities and Deferred Revenue	9600								
Long-Term Liabilities	9610								
Bonds Payable	9620								
Revenue Bonds Payable	9630								
Certificates of Participation	9640								
Lease Purchase of Capital Lease	9650								
Compensated Absences Long Term	9660								
Post-Employment Benefits Long Term	9670								
Other Long-Term Liabilities		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Long-Term Liabilities									
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	968	21,429	6,023	0	364,809	104,607	0	0	197,415



COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

For Year Ended June 30, 2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	CA (Object)	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	79
		Associated Students Trust Fund	Student Representation Fee Trust Fund	Student Body Center Fee Trust Fund	Student Financial Aid Trust Fund	Scholarship and Loan Trust Fund	Investment Trust Fund	Deferred Compensation Trust Fund	Other Trust Fund
<b>FUND EQUITY</b>									
	9710								
Fund Balance Reserved	9711								
NonCash Assets	9712								
Amounts Restricted by Law for Specific Purposes	9713								
Reserve for Encumbrances Credit	9714								
Reserve for Encumbrances Debit	9715								
Reserve for Debt Services	9754								
Assigned/Committed	9790								
<b>Total Reserved Fund Balance</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Fund Balance (GASB 54)</b>	9750								
	9751								
Nonspendable Fund Balance	9752	2,282,236	67,924			231,299			
Restricted Fund Balance	9753								
Committed Fund Balance	9754								985,146
Assigned Fund Balance		2,282,236	67,924	0	0	231,299	0	0	985,146
Total Designated Fund Balance	9790				14,327				
Uncommitted(Unrestricted) Fund Balance	9800								
<b>Other Equity</b>	9810								
Contributed Capital	9850								
Retained Earnings	9890								
<b>Total Fund Equity</b>		2,282,236	67,924	0	14,327	231,299	0	0	985,146
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY</b>		2,303,665	73,947	0	379,136	335,906	0	0	1,182,561

Annual Financial and Budget Report

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	Object Code	Fund S11	Fund S12	Fund S10 Total
		Unrestricted	Restricted	General Fund
		Actual	Actual	Actual
<b>Federal Revenues</b>	8100			
Forest Revenues	8110			0
Higher Education Act	8120	30,272	1,858,953	1,889,225
Workforce Investment Act	8130			0
Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF)	8140		238,979	238,979
Student Financial Aid	8150	62,947		62,947
Veterans Education	8160	4,800		4,800
Vocational and Technical Education Act (VATEA)	8170		1,076,275	1,076,275
Other Federal Revenues	8190	1,172	1,508,111	1,509,283
<b>Total Federal Revenues</b>	8100	99,191	4,682,318	4,781,509
<b>State Revenues</b>	8600			
General Apportionments	8610			0
	8611			0
Apprenticeship Apportionment	8612	87,280,423		87,280,423
State General Apportionment	8613	249,045		249,045
Other General Apportionment	8620			
General Categorical Programs	8621			0
Child Development	8622		1,226,510	1,226,510
Extended Opportunity Programs and Services (EOPS)	8623		3,322,503	3,322,503
Disabled Students Programs and Services (DSPS)	8624			0
Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) California Work Opportunity and Responsibility to Kids (CalWORKs)	8625		521,069	521,069
Telecommunications and Technology Infrastructure Program (TTIP)	8626			0
	8627		18,565,570	18,565,570
Other General Categorical Programs				

Annual Financial and Budget Report

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	Object Code	Fund S11	Fund S12	Fund S10 Total
		Unrestricted	Restricted	General Fund
		Actual	Actual	Actual
<b>EPA Proceeds</b>	8630	24,583,549		24,583,549
<b>Reimbursable Categorical Programs</b>	8650			
Instructional Improvement Grant	8651			0
Other Reimbursable Categorical Programs	8652		5,056,016	5,056,016
<b>State Tax Subventions</b>	8670			
Homeowners' Property Tax Relief	8671	114,875		114,875
Timber Yield Tax	8672			0
Other State Tax Subventions	8673	9		9
<b>State Non-Tax Revenues</b>	8680			
State Lottery Proceeds	8681	5,415,508	1,784,752	7,200,260
State Mandated Costs	8685	880,048		880,048
Other State Non-Tax Revenues	8686			0
Other State Revenues	8690	6,659,912	466,133	7,126,045
<b>Total State Revenues</b>	8600	125,183,369	30,942,553	156,125,922

Annual Financial and Budget Report

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	Object Code	Fund S11	Fund S12	Fund S10 Total
		Unrestricted Actual	Restricted Actual	General Fund Actual
<b>Local Revenues</b>	8800			
Property Taxes	8810			
	8811	18,424,388		18,424,388
Tax Allocation, Secured Roll	8812	558,714		558,714
Tax Allocation, Supplemental Roll	8813	415,675		415,675
Tax Allocation, Unsecured Roll	8816	394,521		394,521
Prior Years Taxes	8817	33,111,683		33,111,683
Education Revenues Augmentation Fund (ERAF)	8818	1,079,860		1,079,860
Redevelopment Agency Funds - Pass Through	8819	2,088,013		2,088,013
Redevelopment Agency Funds - Residual	8819.1			0
Redevelopment Agency Funds - Asset Liquidation Contributions, Gifts, Grants, and Endowments	8820	133,330	57,077	190,407
Contract Services	8830			
	8831	305,970		305,970
Contract Instructional Services	8832	225,992	5,647	231,639
Other Contract Services	8840	210,432		210,432
Sales and Commissions	8850	306,252		306,252
Rentals and Leases	8860	1,126,982		1,126,982
Interest and Investment Income	8870			
Student Fees and Charges	8872	813,325		813,325
Community Services Classes	8873			0
Dormitory	8874	9,359,427		9,359,427
Enrollment	8874.1			0
Contra Revenue Account	8875	6,473		6,473
Field Trips and Use of Nondistrict Facilities	8876			0
Health Services	8877	108,339		108,339
Instructional Materials Fees and Sales of Materials	8878	878,900		878,900
Insurance	8879	144,537		144,537
Student Records	8880	4,900,490		4,900,490
Nonresident Tuition	8881			0
Parking Services and Public Transportation	8885	344,285	2,992,237	3,336,522
Other Student Fees and Charges	8890	1,636,311		1,636,311
Other Local Revenues	8890	1,636,311		1,636,311
<b>Total Local Revenues</b>	8800	76,573,899	3,054,961	79,628,860
<b>Total Revenues</b>		201,856,459	38,679,832	240,536,291

Annual Financial and Budget Report

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Description	Object Code	Fund S11	Fund S12	Fund S10 Total
		Unrestricted	Restricted	General Fund
		Actual	Actual	Actual
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900			
Proceeds of General Fixed Assets	8910	96,778		96,778
Proceeds of Long-Term Debt	8940			0
Incoming Transfers -- (8970/8981/8982/8983)	898#	1,532,740		1,532,740
<b>Total Other Financing Sources</b>	8900	1,629,518	0	1,629,518
<b>Total Revenues and Other Financing Sources</b>		203,485,977	38,679,832	242,165,809

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
Agriculture and Natural Resources	0100	2,227,841	680,497	118,298	41,891		3,068,527
Architecture and Environmental Design	0200	187,988		312	21,685		209,985
Environmental Sciences and Technologies	0300		5,306				5,306
Biological Sciences	0400	5,211,243	148,080	172,657	78,095		5,610,075
Business and Management	0500	2,727,155	126,943	28,541	220,019		3,102,658
Communications	0600	1,216,752	133,414	98,927	123,952		1,573,045
Computer and Information Science	0700	2,457,322	120,510	62,078	564,772		3,204,682
Education	0800	6,143,005	1,373,964	504,008	60,337		8,081,314
Engineering and Related Industrial Technology	0900	4,079,984	922,578	426,730	80,542		5,509,834
Fine and Applied Arts	1000	7,539,427	1,086,794	372,211	162,232		9,160,664
Foreign language	1100	2,438,617	90,505	75,764	6,799		2,611,685
Health	1200	6,222,407	1,136,856	266,624	463,376		8,089,263
Consumer Education And Home Economics	1300	3,749,058	484,481	200,082	212,669		4,646,290
Law	1400	351,789	30,660	36,503	583		419,535
Humanities(Letters)	1500	12,125,219	463,568	149,286	7,074		12,745,147
Library Science	1600	12,075					12,075
Mathematics	1700	8,299,574	207,971	42,009	2,058		8,551,612
Military Studies	1800						0
Physical Sciences	1900	6,309,550	468,763	226,416	73,862		7,078,591
Psychology	2000	2,054,024	59,046	18,233			2,131,303
Public Affairs and Services	2100	1,676,103	392,889	117,368	29,501		2,215,861
Social Sciences	2200	5,857,886	153,836	15,535	3,617		6,030,874
Commercial Services	3000	147,548	34,000	34,878	140,913		357,339
Interdisciplinary Studies	4900	17,758,670	7,131,606	1,882,420	818,538		27,591,234
Instruc Staff-Retirees' Bnfts & Retire Incents	5900	1,135,211					1,135,211
<b>Sub-Total Instructional Activites</b>		99,928,448	15,252,267	4,848,880	3,112,515		123,142,110
<b>Total Expenditures for GF Activities*</b>		101,930,946	99,482,960	25,420,168	4,519,383	7,170,145	238,523,602

\*Total Expenditures for GF Activities above is the grand total of Instructional and Non-Instructional activities.

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
Instructional Administration and Governance	6000						
Academic Administration	6010		7,879,193	246,610	75,516		8,201,319
Course and Curriculum Development	6020		188,352				188,352
Academic / Faculty Senate	6030		1,026,061	12,084			1,038,145
Other Instructional Administration & Governance	6090		52,255	36,829			89,084
<b>Total Instructional Admin. &amp; Governance</b>		0	9,145,861	295,523	75,516	0	9,516,900
Instructional Support Services	6100						
Learning Center	6110	1,999,534	465,952	15,993	5,493		2,486,972
Library	6120		2,295,152	344,617	203,129		2,842,898
Media	6130		1,073,716	85,803	36,826		1,196,345
Museums and Galleries	6140		53,125	6,867			59,992
Academic Information Systems and Technology	6150		2,383,325	51,370	19,600		2,454,295
Other Instructional Support Services	6190						0
<b>Total Instructional Support Services</b>		1,999,534	6,271,270	504,650	265,048	0	9,040,502
Admissions and Records	6200		2,539,921	1,229,339	20,078		3,789,338
Student Counseling and Guidance	6300						
Counseling and Guidance	6310		6,432,305	83,881	28,195		6,544,381
Matriculation and Student Assessment	6320		1,989,846	33,488	29,613		2,052,947
Transfer Programs	6330						0
Career Guidance	6340			12,000			12,000
Other Student Counseling and Guidance	6390		213,583				213,583
<b>Total Student Counseling and Guidance</b>		0	8,635,734	129,369	57,808	0	8,822,911

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
Other Student Services	6400						
Cal Work Opportunity and Responsibility to Kids *	6410						0
Disabled Student Programs and Services (DSPS)	6420		3,102,082	66,725			3,168,807
Extended Opportunity Programs and Services (EOPS)	6430		987,412	64,364	3,238	617,800	1,672,814
Health Services	6440			6,141	26,004		32,145
Student Personnel Administration	6450		2,417,074	437,065	28,837		2,882,976
Financial Aid Administration	6460		2,350,715	151,836	11,160		2,513,711
Job Placement Services	6470		1,208,269	51,061	11,764		1,271,094
Veterans Services	6480		178,068	30,994			209,062
Miscellaneous Student Services	6490		3,330,995	1,053,394	66,293		4,450,682
<b>Total Other Student Services</b>		0	13,574,615	1,861,580	147,296	617,800	16,201,291
Operation and maintenance of Plant	6500						
Building Maintenance and Repairs	6510		2,058,514	1,114,687	33,674		3,206,875
Custodial Services	6530		4,767,226	126,219	19,125		4,912,570
Grounds Maintenance and Repairs	6550		2,130,524	197,682	1,663		2,329,869
Utilities	6570			3,516,312			3,516,312
Other Operations and Maintenance of Plant	6590		1,220,505	631,755			1,852,260
<b>Total Operation and Maintenance of Plant</b>	6500	0	10,176,769	5,586,655	54,462	0	15,817,886
<b>Planning, Policymaking and Coordinations</b>	6600		3,841,547	753,890	60,405		4,655,842

\* California Work Opportunity and Responsibility to Kids (CalWORKS).



SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

(Total Unrestricted and Restricted)

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
General Institutional Support Services	6700						
Community Relations	6710		1,136,811	390,995	4,773		1,532,579
Fiscal Operations	6720		3,544,361	1,280,039	3,178		4,827,578
Human Resources Management	6730		2,117,343	363,278	15,671		2,496,292
Noninstruct Staff Retirees' Benefits & Retirement *	6740		3,373,269				3,373,269
Staff Development	6750		321,569	322,423			643,992
Staff Diversity	6760			26,346			26,346
Logistical Services	6770		3,182,817	1,866,099	53,633		5,102,549
Management Information Systems	6780		6,265,316	2,348,233	270,210		8,883,759
Other General Institutional Support Services	6790		2,290,352	68,817	19,336		2,378,505
<b>Total General Institutional Support Services</b>	6700	0	22,231,838	6,666,230	366,801	0	29,264,869
Community Services & Economic Development	6800						
Community Recreation	6810		331,126	67,980	26,655		425,761
Community Service Classes	6820	1,143	152,317	367,807			521,267
Community Use of Facilities	6830		1,707,929	200,390	167,993		2,076,312
Economic Development	6840		370,692	705,469	8,434		1,084,595
Other Community Services & Economic Development	6890		1,046	2,426			3,472
<b>Total Community Services</b>	6800	1,143	2,563,110	1,344,072	203,082	0	4,111,407

\* Noninstructional Staff Retirees' Benefits & Retirement Incentives.

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
Ancillary Services	6900						
Bookstore	6910						0
Child Development Centers	6920		43,575	831			44,406
Farm Operations	6930						0
Food Services	6940						0
Parking	6950		2,785,863	513,844	35,789		3,335,496
Student and Co-Curricular Activities	6960		228,734	398,448	10,728		637,910
Student Housing	6970						0
Other Ancillary Services	6990		105,430	703,480			808,910
<b>Total Ancillary Services</b>	6900	0	3,163,602	1,616,603	46,517	0	4,826,722
Auxiliary Operations	7000						
Contract Education	7010	1,821	2,062,064	531,521	74,664		2,670,070
Other Auxiliary Operations	7090		24,160	51,800	35,191		111,151
<b>Total Auxiliary Operations</b>	7000	1,821	2,086,224	583,321	109,855	0	2,781,221

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits		Operating Expenses (4000 - 5000)	Capital Outlay (6000)	Other Outgo (7000)	Total
		Instructional	Non Instructional				
<b>Physical Property and Related Acquisitions</b>	7100		202	56			258
Long-Term Debt and Other Financing	7200						
Long Term Debt	7210						0
Tax revenue Anticipation Notes	7220						0
Other Financing	7290						0
<b>Total Long-Term Debt and Other Financing</b>	7200	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfers, Student Aid and Other Outgo	7300						
Transfers	7310					5,434,605	5,434,605
Student Aid	7320					375,662	375,662
Other Outgo	7390					742,078	742,078
<b>Total Transfers, Student Aid and Other Outgo</b>	7300	0	0	0	0	6,552,345	6,552,345
<b>Sub-Total Non-Instructional Activites</b>		2,002,498	84,230,693	20,571,288	1,406,868	7,170,145	115,381,492
<b>Total Expenditures General Fund: activities *</b>		101,930,946	99,482,960	25,420,168	4,519,383	7,170,145	238,523,602

\* Total Expenditures for the General Fund: Instructional Activities and Non-Instructional Activities.

Gann Appropriations Limit

GANN Report

DISTRICT NAME: MT. SAN ANTONIO

I.	2018-2019 Appropriations Limit:			
A.	2017-2018 Appropriations Limit:			\$312,017,619
B.	2018-2019 Price Factor:			1.0367
C.	Population factor:			
	1.	2016-2017 Second Period Actual FTES	31,864.85	
	2.	2017-2018 Second Period Actual FTES	33,373.23	
	3.	2017-2018 Population change factor (C2/C1)	1.0473	
D.	2017-2018 Limit adjusted by inflation and population factors (A * B * C.3)			\$338,768,734
E.	Adjustments to increase limit:			
	1.	Transfers in of financial responsibility		\$0
	2.	Temporary voter approved increases		0
	3.	Total adjustments - increase		0
		(D + E.3)		\$338,768,734
F.	Sub-Total Adjustments to decrease limit:			
	1.	Transfers out of financial responsibility		\$0
	2.	Lapses of voter approved increases		0
	3.	Total adjustments - decrease		0
G.	2018-2019 Appropriations Limit (D + E.3 - F.3)			\$338,768,734
II.	2018-2019 Appropriations Subject to Limit:			
A.	State Aid (General Apportionment, Apprenticeship Allowance, Basic Skills, and Partnership for Excellence)			120,574,886
B.	State Subventions (Home Owners Property Tax Relief, Timber Yield tax, etc.)			114,884
C.	Local Property taxes			56,072,856
D.	Estimated excess Debt Service taxes			0
E.	Estimated Parcel taxes, Square Foot taxes, etc.			0
F.	Interest on proceeds of taxes			279,206
G.	Local appropriations from taxes for unreimbursed State, court, and federal mandates			598,900
H.	2018-2019 Appropriations Subject to Limit			\$176,442,932

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

General Fund

Description	Object Code	Fund: 11 UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND		Fund: 12 RESTRICTED SUBFUND		Fund: 10 TOTAL	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100	99,191	100,000	4,682,318	5,060,927	4,781,509	5,160,927
State Revenues	8600	125,183,369	128,335,356	30,942,553	42,139,723	156,125,922	170,475,079
Local Revenues	8800	76,573,899	74,781,710	3,054,961	3,381,258	79,628,860	78,162,968
<b>Total Revenues</b>		201,856,459	203,217,066	38,679,832	50,581,908	240,536,291	253,798,974
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000	86,990,976	89,152,371	6,297,168	7,711,738	93,288,144	96,864,109
Classified Salaries	2000	43,839,123	45,760,730	14,316,915	16,348,790	58,156,038	62,109,520
Employee Benefits	3000	44,631,703	44,854,189	5,338,021	6,147,735	49,969,724	51,001,924
Supplies and Materials	4000	2,759,304	3,593,313	1,283,689	5,244,810	4,042,993	8,838,123
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000	17,554,677	37,426,257	3,822,498	11,719,481	21,377,175	49,145,738
Capital Outlay	6000	1,291,762	3,233,983	3,227,621	2,747,389	4,519,383	5,981,372
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		197,067,545	224,020,843	34,285,912	49,919,943	231,353,457	273,940,786
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		4,788,914	(20,803,777)	4,393,920	661,965	9,182,834	(20,141,812)
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900	1,629,518	1,539,707			1,629,518	1,539,707
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000	2,657,126	1,950,235	4,513,019	3,941,509	7,170,145	5,891,744
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		3,761,306	(21,214,305)	(119,099)	(3,279,544)	3,642,207	(24,493,849)
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCE:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	43,857,311	47,618,617	3,406,898	3,287,799	47,264,209	50,906,416
Prior Years Adjustments	9020					0	
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	43,857,311		3,406,898		47,264,209	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		47,618,617	26,404,312	3,287,799	8,255	50,906,416	26,412,567

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

DEBT SERVICE FUNDS

Description	Object Code	Fund: 21		Fund: 22		Fund: 29	
		BOND INTEREST AND REDEMPTION FUND		REVENUE BOND INTEREST AND REDEMPTION FUND		OTHER DEBT SERVICE FUND	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100						
State Revenues	8600	167,554					
Local Revenues	8800	20,883,040	22,561,369				
<b>Total Revenues</b>		21,050,594	22,561,369	0	0	0	0
Other Financing Sources	8900						
	8981						
Interfund Transfers In	8983						
Other Incoming Transfers							
<b>Total Other Financing Sources</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Outgo	7000						
	7100						
Debt Retirement (Long Term Debt)	7110	12,689,812	14,040,000				
Debt Reduction	7120	7,993,836	7,058,549				
Debt Interest and Other Service Charges	7300 & 7400						
Transfers Outgoing	7900						
Reserve for Contingencies							
<b>Total Other Outgo</b>	7000	20,683,648	21,098,549	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Other Financing Sources / (Other Outgo)</b>	8900 & 7000	(20,683,648)	(21,098,549)	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Increase/Decrease in Fund Balance</b>		366,946	1,462,820	0	0	0	0
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCE:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	16,823,894	17,190,840		0		0
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	16,823,894		0		0	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		17,190,840	18,653,660	0	0	0	0

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Special Revenue Funds

Description	Object Code	FUND: 31		FUND 32		FUND 33	
		BOOKSTORE FUND		CAFETERIA FUND		CHILD DEVELOPMENT FUND	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100					479,906	560,912
State Revenues	8600					1,319,675	1,238,397
Local Revenues	8800					253,516	253,516
<b>Total Income</b>		0	0	0	0	2,053,097	2,052,825
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000					1,391,675	1,497,729
Employee Benefits	3000					324,760	370,817
Supplies and Materials	4000					38,078	24,206
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000					155,960	252,540
Capital Outlay	6000					24,212	1,149
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0	0	0	1,934,685	2,146,441
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		0	0	0	0	118,412	(93,616)
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900						
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000					2,218	
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		0	0	0	0	116,194	(93,616)
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010		0		0	701,455	817,649
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0		0		701,455	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		0	0	0	0	817,649	724,033

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Special Revenue Funds

Description	Object	FUND: 34		FUND 35		FUND 39	
	Code	FARM OPERATION FUND		REVENUE BOND PROJECT FUND		OTHER SPECIAL REVENUE FUND	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100						
State Revenues	8600						
Local Revenues	8800	160,981	186,000			1,417,699	1,410,000
<b>Total Income</b>		160,981	186,000	0	0	1,417,699	1,410,000
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000					820,756	929,752
Employee Benefits	3000					267,339	326,418
Supplies and Materials	4000	195,698	240,500			39,857	43,441
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000	12,104	15,500			121,110	116,463
Capital Outlay	6000	86,492	10,000				
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		294,294	266,000	0	0	1,249,062	1,416,074
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		(133,313)	(80,000)	0	0	168,637	(6,074)
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900	79,000	80,000				
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000						
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		(54,313)	0	0	0	168,637	(6,074)
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	299,485	245,172		0	975,968	1,144,605
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	299,485		0		975,968	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		245,172	245,172	0	0	1,144,605	1,138,531



For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

**Capital Projects Funds**

Description	Object Code	FUND: 41		FUND 42		FUND 43	
		CAPITAL QUTLAY PROJECTS FUND		REVENUE BOND CONSTRUCTION FUND		GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND FUND	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100						
State Revenues	8600	1,304,806	7,817,860				
Local Revenues	8800	2,914,636	1,202,744			277,459	55,000
<b>Total Income</b>		4,219,442	9,020,604	0	0	277,459	55,000
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000	1,732,011	1,133,367				
Employee Benefits	3000	488,563	404,018				
Supplies and Materials	4000	679,427	148,313			64,999	15,000
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000	2,163,746	2,383,969			513,784	316,610
Capital Outlay	6000	40,766,689	60,848,419			10,573,807	6,990,229
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		45,830,436	64,918,086	0	0	11,152,590	7,321,839
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		(41,610,994)	(55,897,482)	0	0	(10,875,131)	(7,266,839)
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900	1,943,680	545,531				
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000	51,467					
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		(39,718,781)	(55,351,951)	0	0	(10,875,131)	(7,266,839)
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	103,888,998	64,170,217	0	0	18,960,317	8,085,186
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	103,888,998		0		18,960,317	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		64,170,217	8,818,266	0	0	8,085,186	818,347

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Enterprise Funds

Description	Object Code	FUND: 51		FUND 52		FUND 53	
		BOOKSTORE FUND		CAFETERIA FUND		FARM OPERATIONS	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Local Revenues	8800						
Other Financing Sources	8900						
<b>Total Income</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Cost of Sales</b>	5890						
<b>Gross Profit or Loss</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000						
Employee Benefits	3000						
Supplies and Materials	4000						
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000						
Capital Outlay	6000						
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Profit or Loss</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000						
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010		0		0		0
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0		0		0	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Enterprise Funds

Description	Object	FUND: 59					
	Code	OTHER ENTERPRISE FUND					
		Actual	Budget				
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Local Revenues	8800						
Other Financing Sources	8900						
<b>Total Income</b>		0	0				
<b>Cost of Sales</b>	5890						
<b>Gross Profit or Loss</b>		0	0				
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000						
Employee Benefits	3000						
Supplies and Materials	4000						
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000						
Capital Outlay	6000						
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0				
<b>Net Profit or Loss</b>		0	0				
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000						
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		0	0				
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010		0				
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0					
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		0	0				

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Internal Service Funds

Description	Object Code	FUND: 61		FUND 69			
		SELF-INSURANCE FUND		OTHER INTERNAL SERVICES FUND			
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget		
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Local Revenues	8800						
Other Financing Sources	8900						
<b>Total Income</b>		0	0	0	0		
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000						
Employee Benefits	3000						
Supplies and Materials	4000						
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000						
Capital Outlay	6000						
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0	0	0		
<b>Net Profit or Loss</b>		0	0	0	0		
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000						
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		0	0	0	0		
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010		0		0		
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0		0			
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		0	0	0	0		

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

**Fiduciary Funds Group**

Description	Object	FUND: 71		FUND 72		FUND 73	
	Code	ASSOCIATED STUDENTS TRUST FUND	REPRESENTATION FEE TRUST FUND	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100						
State Revenues	8600						
Local Revenues	8800	579,387	576,836	30,054	29,000		
<b>Total Income</b>		579,387	576,836	30,054	29,000	0	0
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000	90,023	88,757				
Employee Benefits	3000	27,698	29,987				
Supplies and Materials	4000	47,706	68,275		2,500		
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000	313,024	347,850	24,493	25,737		
Capital Outlay	6000	12,574	32,389				
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		491,025	567,258	24,493	28,237	0	0
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		88,362	9,578	5,561	763	0	0
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900						
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000						
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		88,362	9,578	5,561	763	0	0
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	2,193,874	2,282,236	62,363	67,924		0
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	2,193,874		62,363		0	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		2,282,236	2,291,814	67,924	68,687	0	0

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Fiduciary Funds Group

Description	Object	FUND: 74		FUND 75		FUND 76	
	Code	FINANCIAL AID TRUST FUND		SCHOLARSHIP & LOAN TRUST FUND		INVESTMENT TRUST FUND	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>							
Federal Revenues	8100	43,182,194	44,955,633				
State Revenues	8600	4,522,915	4,596,403				
Local Revenues	8800	31,150		686,716	743,250		
<b>Total Income</b>		47,736,259	49,552,036	686,716	743,250	0	0
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000						
Classified Salaries	2000						
Employee Benefits	3000						
Supplies and Materials	4000						
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000						
Capital Outlay	6000						
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		47,736,259	49,552,036	686,716	743,250	0	0
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900	1,891,700	2,958,129	2,000			
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000	49,688,609	52,510,165	663,777	974,549		
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		(60,650)	0	24,939	(231,299)	0	0
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010	74,977	14,327	206,360	231,299		0
Prior Years Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	74,977		206,360		0	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		14,327	14,327	231,299	0	0	0

REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND FUND BALANCE DATA

850 MT. SAN ANTONIO

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

Fiduciary Funds Group

Description	Object Code	FUND: 77		FUND 79	
		DEFERRED COMPENSATION TRUST FUND		OTHER TRUST FUNDS	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
<b>REVENUES:</b>					
Federal Revenues	8100				
State Revenues	8600				
Local Revenues	8800			286,697	302,500
<b>Total Income</b>		0	0	286,697	302,500
<b>Expenditures</b>					
Academic Salaries	1000				
Classified Salaries	2000			115,760	110,500
Employee Benefits	3000			9,435	7,633
Supplies and Materials	4000			19,411	18,100
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000			241,155	158,380
Capital Outlay	6000			3,991	6,500
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	0	389,752	301,113
<b>Excess /(Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures</b>		0	0	(103,055)	1,387
<b>Other Financing Sources</b>	8900				
<b>Other Outgo</b>	7000				
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance</b>		0	0	(103,055)	1,387
<b>Beginning Fund Balance:</b>					
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010		0	1,088,201	985,146
Prior Years Adjustments	9020				
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0		1,088,201	
<b>Ending Fund Balance, June 30</b>		0	0	985,146	986,533

Annual Financial and Budget Report

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Fund Number In	Fund Name	Fund Number Out	Fund Name	Amount Transferred
34	FARM OPERATION FUND	11	UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND	79,000
41	CAPITAL OUTLAY PROJECTS FUND	11	UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND	1,000,066
74	STUDENT FINANCIAL AID TRUST FUND	11	UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND	5,000
75	SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN TRUST FUND	11	UNRESTRICTED SUBFUND	2,000
41	CAPITAL OUTLAY PROJECTS FUND	12	RESTRICTED SUBFUND	929,099
74	STUDENT FINANCIAL AID TRUST FUND	12	RESTRICTED SUBFUND	1,886,700
41	CAPITAL OUTLAY PROJECTS FUND	33	CHILD DEVELOPMENT FUND	2,218



For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Unrestricted			Restricted Prop 20		
Lottery Adjustments and Proceeds:							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010					2,277,074	
Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030		0			2,277,074	
Actual Fiscal Year Data							
State Lottery Proceeds:	8681		5,415,508			1,784,752	
		Instructional & Institutional Unrestricted				Instructional Materials Propostition 20	Total
		Instructional Activities (AC 0100-5900)	Support Activities (AC 6000-6700)	Support Activities (AC 6800-7390)	Total Unrestricted	Instructional (AC 0100-4900)	
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000				0		0
Classified Salaries	2000				0		0
Employee Benefits	3000				0		0
<b>Supplies &amp; Materials</b>	4000						
Software	4100				0	2,290	2,290
Books, Magazines, & Periodicals	4200				0	21,023	21,023
Instructional Supplies & Materials	4300				0	572,521	572,521
Noninstructional Supplies & Mtrls	4400				0		0
<b>Total Supplies and Materials</b>		0	0	0	0	595,834	595,834
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000		5,415,508		5,415,508	427,990	5,843,498
Capital Outlay	6000						
Library Books	6300				0	65,263	65,263
Equipment	6400						
Equipment - Additional	6410				0		0
Equipment - Replacement	6420				0		0
<b>Total Capital Outlay</b>		0	0	0	0	65,263	65,263
Other Outgo	7000				0		0
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	5,415,508	0	5,415,508	1,089,087	6,504,595
<b>Ending Balance</b>					0	2,972,739	2,972,739

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Unrestricted			Restricted Prop 20		Total
		Instructional & Institutional Unrestricted	Support Activities	Support Activities	Total Unrestricted	Instructional Materials Propositition 20	
		Instructional Activities (AC 0100-5900)	Support Activities (AC 6000-6700)	Support Activities (AC 6800-7390)	Total Unrestricted	Instructional (AC 0100-4900)	
Lottery Adjustments and Proceeds:							
Net Beginning Balance, July 1	9010					2,972,739	
Adjustments	9020						
Adjusted Beginning Balance	9030	0				2,972,739	
Budget Fiscal Year Data							
State Lottery Proceeds:	8681		5,046,873			1,771,419	
<b>Expenditures</b>							
Academic Salaries	1000				0		0
Classified Salaries	2000				0		0
Employee Benefits	3000				0		0
<b>Supplies &amp; Materials</b>	4000						
Software	4100				0	12,857	12,857
Books, Magazines, & Periodicals	4200				0	32,777	32,777
Instructional Supplies & Materials	4300				0	4,361,794	4,361,794
Noninstructional Supplies & Mtrls	4400				0		0
<b>Total Supplies and Materials</b>		0	0	0	0	4,407,428	4,407,428
Other Operating Expenses and Services	5000		5,046,873		5,046,873	226,088	5,272,961
Capital Outlay	6000						
Library Books	6300				0	110,642	110,642
Equipment	6400						
Equipment - Additional	6410				0		0
Equipment - Replacement	6420				0		0
<b>Total Capital Outlay</b>		0	0	0	0	110,642	110,642
Other Outgo	7000				0		0
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		0	5,046,873	0	5,046,873	4,744,158	9,791,031
<b>Ending Balance</b>					0	0	

Annual Financial and Budget Report

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

<b>EPA Revenue</b>	24,583,549
--------------------	------------

Activity Classification	Activity Code	Salaries and Benefits	Operating Expenses	Capital Outlay	Total
		(Obj 1000-3000)	(Obj 4000-5000)	(Obj 6000)	
Instructional Activities	0100-5900	24,583,549	0	0	24,583,549
<b>TOTAL</b>		24,583,549	0	0	24,583,549

Annual Financial and Budget Report

For Actual Year: 2017-2018

Budget Year: 2018-2019

District ID: 850

Name: MT. SAN ANTONIO

	STRS	PERS		Increase	
Fiscal Year	Amount	Amount	Total	Amount	Rate
2015-16	8,167,984	5,011,062	13,179,046	N/A	N/A
2016-17	9,858,348	6,287,417	16,145,765	2,966,719	22.51%
2017-18	11,621,965	7,657,515	19,279,480	3,133,715	19.41%
2018-19	14,215,202	9,476,151	23,691,353	4,411,873	22.88%
2019-20	15,830,566	10,912,631	26,743,197	3,051,844	12.88%
2020-21	16,677,540	12,329,174	29,006,714	2,263,517	8.46%

<b>Does the district have a plan to fund these expenses through 2020-21?</b>
Yes
<b>Explain Yes or No</b>
On June 22, 2016, the Board of Trustees approved the establishment of Section 115, Mt San Antonio College STRS/PERS irrevocable governmental trust, in which funds will be deposited for employer's pension obligations. The College deposited \$10,000,000 through June 30, 2018. The College plans to contribute \$4,000,000 in the 2018-19 Fiscal Year.

**RESOLUTION NO. 07-07**  
**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**  
**REGARDING ESTABLISHMENT OF AN OPEB TRUST**

**WHEREAS**, Mt. San Antonio College has made conditional promises to certain of its employees and former employees to provide certain post-employment benefits other than pensions, commonly referred to as "OPEB benefits";

**WHEREAS**, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") has issued new accounting standards regarding the accounting of such OPEB benefits;

**WHEREAS**, Mt. San Antonio College desires to establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund such promised OPEB benefits;

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT**, Mt. San Antonio College establish an irrevocable governmental trust or trusts pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund OPEB benefits which have been conditionally promised to certain of its employees and former employees;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, an Administrative Committee composed of the Vice President, Administrative Services, and a representative from the Faculty Association, CSEA 262 and CSEA 651 be established to oversee the administration of the trust or trusts established pursuant to this Resolution;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, an Investment Committee composed of the Vice President, Administrative Services; Director, Fiscal Services; and a Manager appointed by the President/CEO be established to direct the trustee or trustees with respect to the investments of the trust or trusts established pursuant to this Resolution;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to determine the number of trusts to be established hereunder and to execute any and all such documents necessary in order to effectuate the establishment of the trust or trusts;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to seek a Private Letter Ruling from the federal Internal Revenue Service with respect to whether such trust(s) meet the criteria necessary for the trust(s) to be considered established pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

**I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT** the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a resolution adopted by the Governing Board of the Mt. San Antonio Community College District of Los Angeles County, California, at its regular meeting on February 27, 2008.

AYES, and in favor of, Board Members: Baca, Bader, Chen Haggerty, Chyr, Hall

NOES, Board Members:

ABSENT, Board Members:



---

John S. Nixon  
Interim President/CEO and  
Secretary, Governing Board  
Mt. San Antonio Community College District

**RESOLUTION NO. 15-11  
MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
REGARDING ESTABLISHMENT OF A SECTION 115 MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
STRS/PERS PENSION TRUST**

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College needs to have a plan to meet its employer pension obligation with CalSTRS and CalPERS as a result of rate increases in the coming years;

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College desires to establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund employer's pension obligations and reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the trust;

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College (The College) intends that the Trust hereby established shall be a governmental trust created under the law of the State of California and that all Trust income shall be excluded from the College's gross income and shall not be subject to federal income tax under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT, Mt. San Antonio College establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund employer's pension obligations and reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the trust;

THEREFORE, BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to be the "Administrator" and to execute any and all such documents necessary in order to effectuate the establishment of the trust;

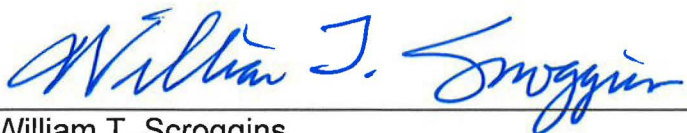
I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a Resolution adopted by the Governing Board of the Mt. San Antonio Community College District of Los Angeles County, California, at its regular meeting on June 22, 2016.

AYES: Baca, Bader, Chen, Chen Haggerty, Hall, Hidalgo, Santos

NOES: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAINED: None



William T. Scroggins  
President & CEO and  
Secretary, Governing Board  
Mt. San Antonio Community College District

MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
SECTION 115 TRUST AGREEMENT

This Section 115 Trust Agreement ("Trust Agreement") is made this 23rd day of June, 2016, by and between Mt. San Antonio College ("Employer") and Citizens Business Bank ("Trustee").

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, the funds which will be contributed to the Trust, as and when received by the Trustee, will constitute the trust fund (the "Trust Fund") to be used solely to fund the Employer's Pension Obligations and for the payment of reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the Trust; and

WHEREAS, the Employer intends that the Trust hereby established shall be a governmental trust created under the law of the state of California and that all Trust income shall be excluded from the Employer's gross income and shall not be subject to federal income tax under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), as amended; and

WHEREAS, the Employer desires the Trustee to hold and administer the Trust, and the Trustee is willing to hold and administer such Trust, pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the Employer and the Trustee do hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of this Trust Agreement, the following words shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them by this Article:

- 1.1 Administrator. "Administrator" shall mean the individual designated by position of employment at the Employer to act on its behalf in all matters relating to the Trust.
- 1.2 Board. "Board" shall mean the Board of Trustees of the Employer.
- 1.3 CalPERS. "CalPERS" shall mean the California Public Employees' Retirement System.
- 1.4 CalSTRS. "CalSTRS" shall mean the California State Teachers' Retirement System.
- 1.5 Code. "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as may be amended from time to time.
- 1.6 Effective Date. "Effective Date" shall mean June 23, 2016.



- 1.7 Eligible Beneficiary. "Eligible Beneficiary" shall mean any person, who due to his or her relationship to an Eligible Employee, is entitled to post-employment benefits pursuant to the Pension Plan, including but not limited to the Eligible Employee's current or former spouse or domestic partner, child or dependent.
- 1.8 Eligible Employee. "Eligible Employee" shall mean any employee of the Employer as defined in Section 1.9 of this article, who is entitled to benefits from an employer defined benefit pension plan pursuant to the definition of Pension Plan in Section 1.12 of this article. Unless the context otherwise requires, the term "Eligible Employee" as used herein shall include any Eligible Beneficiaries.
- 1.9 Employer. "Employer" shall mean Mt. San Antonio College, or any affiliate or successor thereof that subsequently adopts this Trust Agreement.
- 1.10 Investment Manager. "Investment Manager" shall mean the person or persons, other than the Trustee, appointed pursuant to Section 5.4 hereof to manage all or a portion of the assets in the Trust Fund.
- 1.11 Pension Obligations. "Pension Obligations" shall mean an Employer's obligation to contribute to a Pension Plan's Qualified Trust and shall not, for example, mean an Employer's obligation to provide retirement benefits under a Pension Plan to the Employer's Eligible Employees.
- 1.12 Pension Plan. "Pension Plan" shall mean the Employer's defined benefit pension plan or plans, each of which is (i) qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, (ii) sponsored by the Employer in order to provide retirement benefits of its Eligible Employees, and (iii) partly or wholly funded by the Employer's contributions to a Qualified Trust. The term "Pension Plan" shall include the defined benefit plans maintained by CalPERS and CalSTRS, respectively.
- 1.13 Qualified Trust. "Qualified Trust" shall mean a trust which (1) is separate and apart from the Trust; (ii) constitutes a qualified trust under Code Section 401(a), and (iii) funds retirement benefits provided under a Pension Plan to Eligible Employees.
- 1.14 Trust. "Trust" shall mean the trust known as the Mt. San College STRS/PERS Pension Section 115 Trust established hereunder to which contributions will be made to fund Pension Obligations.
- 1.15 Trustee. "Trustee" shall mean Citizens Business Bank, or any successor trustee appointed by the Employer as provided herein. The Trustee shall serve as trustee of the Trust established pursuant to the provisions of this Trust Agreement until such Trustee resigns or is removed as provided in Article 3.

## ARTICLE 2 TRUST

- 2.1 Purpose. The Trust is established with the intention that it qualify as a tax-exempt trust performing an essential governmental function within the meaning of Section 115 of the Code and any regulations issued thereunder and as a tax-exempt trust under California law. This Trust Agreement shall be construed and the Trust shall be administered in a manner consistent with such intention. The fundamental purpose of the Trust is to fund the Pension Obligations.

The Employer hereby represents and warrants that the assets held hereunder are not assets of any qualified plan under Code Section 401(a), regardless of the character of such assets once distributed. The Employer hereby acknowledges that the Trust does not constitute a qualified trust under Code Section 401(a) but, rather, is a tax-exempt trust performing an essential governmental function within the meaning of Section 115 of the Code and any regulations issued thereunder.

- 2.2 No Diversion of Assets. The Trust assets shall be held in trust for the exclusive purpose of funding the Pension Obligations and defraying the reasonable expenses associated with the same. The Trust assets shall not be used for or diverted to any other purpose.

- 2.3 Type and Nature of Trust. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Employer is pledged to the distribution of amounts hereunder. Except for contributions and other amounts hereunder, no other amounts are pledged to the distribution of assets for the purpose of paying Pension Obligations. Pension Obligations are neither general nor special obligations of the Employer, but are payable solely from the assets held in the Trust. No employee or beneficiary may compel the exercise of the taxing power by the Employer.

Distribution of assets from the Trust are not debts of the Employer within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory limitation or restriction. Such distributions are not legal or equitable pledges, charges, liens or encumbrances, upon any of the Employer's property, or upon any of its income, receipts or revenues, except amounts in the Trust which are set aside for distributions. Neither members of the Board nor its officers, employees, agents or volunteers are liable hereunder.

## ARTICLE 3 ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

- 3.1 Appointment of Trustee. The Employer, through action of the Board, may act to appoint a bank, trust company, retirement board, insurer, committee or such other entity as permitted by law, to serve as trustee of this Trust. Such action must be in writing. Upon the written acceptance of such entity it shall become the Trustee of the Trust. If the Trustee is removed or resigns pursuant to Section 3.2, the Employer shall appoint a successor Trustee.

- 3.2 Resignation or Removal of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time by giving 30 days' notice in writing to the Employer. The Employer, by action of the Board, may also remove the Trustee at any time. Within 60 days after the resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Trustee shall furnish to the Board a written statement of account with respect to the portion of the year for which the Trustee served.
- 3.3 Successor Trustee. Upon the resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Employer shall appoint a successor trustee who shall have the same powers and duties as those conferred upon the Trustee hereunder. Upon acceptance of such appointment by the successor trustee, the Trustee shall assign, transfer, and pay over to such successor trustee the funds and properties then constituting the Trust Fund. The Trustee is authorized, however, to reserve such reasonable sum of money, as it may deem advisable, for payment of its fees and expenses in connection with the settlement of its account or otherwise, and any balance of such reserve remaining after the payment of such fees and expenses shall be paid over to the successor trustee.
- 3.4 Waiver of Notice. In the event of any resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Trustee and the Employer may in writing waive any notice of resignation or removal as may be provided hereunder.
- 3.5 Administrator. The Employer shall have the plenary authority for the administration and investment of the Trust Fund pursuant to any applicable federal, state or local laws and regulations, including, but not limited, to the designation of an employee to act on its behalf as the Administrator. Unless otherwise specified in the appointment instrument, the Administrator shall be deemed to have authority to act on behalf of the Employer in all matters pertaining to the Trust. Such appointment of an Administrator shall be effective upon receipt and acknowledgment by the Trustee and shall be effective until the Trustee is furnished with a resolution that the appointment has been modified or terminated.
- 3.6 Certification to Trustee. The Board, or other duly authorized official, shall certify in writing to the Trustee the names and specimen signatures of the Administrator and all others authorized to act on behalf of the Employer whose names and specimen signatures shall be kept accurate by the Employer acting through a duly authorized officer or the Board. The Trustee shall have no liability if it acts upon the direction of an Administrator or other official that has been duly authorized to act, unless the Employer has informed the Trustee of a change.
- 3.7 Directions to Trustee. All directions to the Trustee from the Employer or Administrator must be in writing and must be signed by an authorized official. For all purposes of this Trust Agreement, direction shall include any certification, notice, authorization, application or instruction of the Employer or Administrator appropriately communicated. The Trustee may not act without express written direction from the Employer or Administrator.

The Trustee shall have the power and duty to comply promptly with all proper direction of the Board or Administrator. In the case of any direction deemed by the Trustee to be unclear or ambiguous, the Trustee may seek written instructions from the Employer or Administrator on such matter and await their written instructions without incurring any liability. If at any time the Employer or Administrator should fail to give direction to

the Trustee, the Trustee may act in the manner that in its discretion seems advisable under the circumstances for carrying out the purposes of the Trust which may include not taking any action. The Trustee may request directions or clarification of directions received and may delay acting until clarification is received. In the absence of timely direction or clarification, or if the Trustee reasonably considers any direction to be a violation of the Trust Agreement or any applicable law, the Trustee shall in its sole discretion take appropriate action, or refuse to act upon a direction.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### **CONTRIBUTIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Contributions. Contributions to the Trust shall be made solely by the Employer and shall be irrevocable except as provided hereunder. The Trustee shall receive any contributions paid to it in cash or in the form of such other property as it may from time to time deem acceptable and which shall have been delivered to it. All contributions so received, together with the income therefrom and any other increment thereon shall be held, invested, reinvested and administered by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement without distinction between principal and income. The Trustee shall not have any duty to determine or inquire whether any contributions to the Trust made to the Trustee are in compliance with a Pension Plan, nor shall the Trustee have any duty or authority to compute any amount to be paid to the Trustee by the Employer, nor shall the Trustee be responsible for the collection or adequacy of the contributions to meet the Employer's Pension Obligations. The Trustee shall be responsible only for cash or other property received by it pursuant to this Trust Agreement.

- 4.1 Tax Treatment. The Employer intends that contributions, and any income and earnings therefrom, to the Trust shall not be included in the taxable income of Eligible Employees as the Trust consists of funds set aside to prefund the Employer's Pension Obligations and Eligible Employees have no legal interest in specific Trust assets or contributions.
- 4.2 Distributions. The Trustee, shall from time to time, upon the written direction of the Employer or Administrator, make distributions from the Trust directly to (i) the Qualified Trust as employer contributions; (ii) any insurers, third party administrators, service providers or other entities providing services in connection with determining the Employer's Pension Obligations, or (iii) the Employer as reimbursement for the Employer's payment of amounts described in this Section 4.3. In no event shall the Trustee have any responsibility respecting the application of distributions from the Trust, or for determining or inquiring into whether such distributions are in accordance with any of the Employer's Pension Plans, policies or applicable collective bargaining agreements.

## ARTICLE 5 INVESTMENTS

- 5.1 General. The Trustee shall invest and reinvest the principal and income of the Trust Fund and keep the Trust Fund invested, without distinction between principal and income, in such securities or in such property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, as the Trustee shall deem advisable, and in compliance with any investment policy adopted by the Employer, and applicable law; provided, however, that investments shall be so diversified as to minimize the risk of large losses unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so in the sole judgment of the Trustee provided such judgment is consistent with the investment policy. The Trustee shall discharge its duties hereunder with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances that a prudent man acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in such circumstances. The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be limited to those expressly imposed upon it by this Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall have no authority or duty to determine or enforce payment of any contribution to the Trust or to determine the existence, nature or extent of any individual's rights in the Trust or question any determination made by the Employer regarding the same.
- 5.2 Establishment of Funding and Investment Policies. The Employer shall establish funding and investment policies consistent with the purposes of this Trust and the requirements of applicable law, as may be appropriate from time to time. The Board shall provide the Trustee with information concerning projected future funding requirements so that the Trustee may invest the assets of the Trust in such a manner so as to provide sufficient cash assets in an amount determined by the Board to be necessary to meet the liquidity requirements for the funding of the Pension Obligations. All investments of Trust assets made by the Trustee shall be in accordance with such funding and investment policies and the terms of this Trust Agreement. The Trustee's discretion in investing and reinvesting the principal and income of the Trust Fund shall be subject to the funding and investment policies, and any changes thereof as the Board may adopt from time to time and communicate to the Trustee in writing.
- 5.3 Authorization to Participate in Pooled Investments. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Trust, the Trustee may, unless restricted in writing by the Board, transfer Trust assets to a group trust that is operated or maintained exclusively for the commingling and collective investment of monies provided that the funds in the group trust consist exclusively of trust assets held under qualified plans deemed permissible pursuant to Revenue Ruling 81-100, as clarified and modified by Revenue Ruling 2004-67, and modified by Revenue Ruling 2011-1, and which has met the requirements of the foregoing rulings ("Investment Funds"). The assets of the Trust shall be invested in Investment Funds which are maintained by a bank or trust company supervised by a state or federal agency, notwithstanding that the bank or trust company is Citizens Business Bank, or is otherwise a party in interest of the Trust, including an affiliate of Citizens Business Bank. The assets invested in the Investment Funds shall be subject to all the provisions of the instruments establishing such funds as they may be amended from time to time.

#### 5.4 Investment Manager.

- (a) Appointment and Qualifications. The Board shall have the power to appoint, and may from time to time appoint, one or more Investment Managers to direct the Trustee in the investment of, or to assume complete investment responsibility over, all or any portion of the Trust assets. An Investment Manager may be any person or firm (a) which is either (1) registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, (2) a bank, or (3) an insurance company which is qualified to perform the services of an Investment Manager under the laws of more than one state; and (b) which acknowledges in writing that it is a fiduciary with respect to the Trust. The conditions prescribed in the preceding sentence shall apply to the issuer of any group annuity contract hereunder only if, and to the extent that, such issuer would otherwise be considered a fiduciary with respect to the Trust, within the meaning of applicable law.
- (b) Investment Objective. The Board, with the advice of the Investment Manager(s), shall determine the general investment characteristics and objectives of the Trust. The Investment Manager or the Board, as the case may be, shall have complete investment discretion over all of the Trust assets or to the portion to which it has been assigned investment discretion, subject only to the general investment characteristics and objectives established for the Trust.
- (c) Removal, Resignation and Successor. The Board may remove any such Investment Manager and shall have the power to appoint a successor or successors from time to time in succession to any Investment Manager who shall be removed, resign or otherwise cease to serve hereunder.
- (d) Fees and Expenses. The fees and expenses of any Investment Manager as agreed upon from time to time between the Investment Manager and Board, shall be charged to and paid from the Trust as directed by the Board, except to the extent that the Employer, in its discretion, may pay such fees and expenses directly to the Investment Manager.

5.5 Employer Directed Investments. To the extent that the Employer, through the authority of the Board, is responsible for investing assets of the Trust, the Trustee shall be subject to the properly given directions of the Employer with respect to the management, control and investment of the Trust. The Trustee shall not make any investment or dispose of any investments in the Trust except upon written direction of the Employer. The Trustee shall be under no duty to question any investment direction of the Employer, to review or monitor any securities or property held in the Trust, or to give advice to the Employer with respect to the investment, retention or disposition of any assets in the Trust. The Trustee in acting pursuant to and in reliance on such directions shall be fully and completely indemnified and held harmless by the Employer from any liability, loss or expense (including, but not by way of limitation, legal or other professional fees) arising out of its actions so directed notwithstanding that such directions, and the Trustee's conduct pursuant thereto, may constitute a breach of fiduciary obligations.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**POWERS AND DUTIES OF TRUSTEE**

- 6.1 Powers. The Trustee, in addition to all powers and authorities under common law, statutory authority, and other provisions of this Trust Agreement, shall have the following powers and authorities, to be exercised in the Trustee's sole discretion, or as directed by an Investment Manager:
- (a) invest and reinvest the Trust's assets in bonds, mortgages, debentures, preferred or common stock, mutual funds, a common trust fund maintained by a fiduciary which is a bank or an insurance company, or any other form of real or personal property having a ready market value, or deposit the assets in an interest bearing account in a banking or savings institution, including the Trustee's own banking department, if applicable;
  - (b) sell, exchange, convey, transfer or dispose of any property, real or personal, at any time held in the Trust;
  - (c) vote in person or by general or limited proxy with respect to any bonds, stocks or other securities held by the Trustee; exercise any options applicable to any bonds, stocks or other securities for the conversion thereof into other securities; exercise any rights to subscribe for additional bonds, stocks or other securities, and to make any and all necessary payments therefor; join in or dissent from or oppose the reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation, liquidation, sale or merger of corporations or properties in which the Trustee may be interested as Trustee, upon such terms and conditions as it may deem prudent;
  - (d) accept any securities or other property received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Trust Agreement;
  - (e) make, execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all appropriate deeds, leases, assignments and other instruments;
  - (f) cause any investments to be registered in or transferred into its name as Trustee, or the name of the Trustee's nominee or nominees, or retain the investment in unregistered form or in a form permitting transfer by delivery only; provided, however, the books and records of the Trustee shall at all times show that all investments are part of the Trust assets;
  - (g) require indemnity from the Employer to the Trustee's satisfaction before taking any action with respect to which the Trustee may have reasonable ground for requesting such indemnification;
  - (h) perform all acts, whether or not expressly described or referred to above, which the Trustee may deem necessary, proper and desirable for the protection or enhancement of the Trust assets, and to carry out the purposes of this Trust.

- 6.2 Fees and Expenses. The Trustee shall be paid a reasonable compensation for services under this Trust Agreement, as may be agreed upon from time to time by the Employer and the Trustee. In performing duties under this Trust Agreement, the Trustee may employ counsel, accountants, investment advisors, custodians, record keepers and other agents as the Trustee deems advisable. All compensation and expenses earned or incurred by the Trustee in the performance of duties under this Trust Agreement shall be charged against and paid out of the Trust assets, to the extent such expenses are not paid directly by the Employer, unless the payment would contravene applicable law.
- 6.3 Trustee's Duties in General. The Trustee shall discharge its duties under this Trust Agreement for the exclusive purpose of funding Pension Obligations and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Trust, with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims, and by diversifying the investments of the Trust so as to minimize the risk of large losses, unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so, all in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement; but the duties and obligations of the Trustee as such shall be limited to those expressly imposed upon it by this Trust Agreement.
- 6.4 Consultation and Indemnification. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the Trustee shall not be deemed imprudent by reason of its taking or refraining from taking any action in accordance with the opinion of counsel. The Employer agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and hold harmless the Trustee against any and all claims, losses, damages, expenses and liabilities the Trustee may incur in the exercise and performance of the Trustee's power and duties hereunder, unless the same are determined to be due to gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and hold harmless the Employer and the members of the Board from and against liability that the Employer or members of the Board may incur, including without limitation attorneys' fees, as a result of the Trustee's recklessness, negligence or willful breach of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 6.5 Accounts and Records. The Trustee shall keep accurate and detailed accounts and records of all investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions. For purposes of accounting and administration, the records of the Trust shall be maintained on a cash basis method. The Employer shall have the right to review and inspect all such accounts and other records relating thereto at all reasonable times. The Trustee shall furnish to the Employer a written statement of account within 60 days after the end of the Trust's year end setting forth all receipts and disbursements.
- 6.6 Statements. Periodically as specified, and within sixty (60) days after June 30, Trustee shall render to the Employer as directed, a written account showing in reasonable summary the investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions engaged in by the Trustee during the preceding fiscal year with respect to the Trust. Such account shall set forth the assets and liabilities of the Trust valued as of the end of the accounting period. The Employer may approve such statements either by written notice or by failure to express objections to such statements by written notice delivered to the Trustee within ninety (90) days from the date the statement is delivered to Employer. Upon approval the Trustee shall be released and discharged



as to all matters and items set forth in such statement as if such account had been settled and allowed by a decree from a court of competent jurisdiction.

- 6.7 Limitation on Trustee's Liability. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the adequacy of contributions to the Trust Fund to meet or discharge any Pension Obligations of the Employer. The Trustee shall have no duty to withhold or report to the Internal Revenue Service on any payments made by the Trustee hereunder. To the extent that the Trust is required to file a federal income tax return, the Board shall prepare, or cause the preparation of, such return and provide it to the Trustee for its signature. The Trustee shall be entitled conclusively to rely upon any notice, instruction, direction or other communication of the Board.

## **ARTICLE 7**

### **CORRECTION OF ERRORS**

- 7.1 Mistake. Any mistake in any payment or in any direction, certificate, notice or other document furnished or issued by the Employer or by the Trustee in connection herewith may be corrected when the mistake becomes known, and the Employer may direct any adjustment or action which it deems practicable under the circumstances to remedy the mistake.
- 7.2 Refund of Contribution. No contribution made to the Trust may be refunded to the Employer unless a contribution was made because of a mistake of fact. Any refund must be made within one (1) year from the date the contribution was made.

## **ARTICLE 8**

### **AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 Amendment. The Employer may amend any or all of the provisions of this Trust Agreement at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, by an instrument in writing. No such amendment shall authorize or permit any part of the Trust Fund to revert to or be used by the Employer prior to the payment of all Pension Obligations, and no amendment which affects the rights or duties of the Trustee may be made without the Trustee's written consent.
- 8.2 Termination. The Employer may terminate this Agreement at any time and upon such termination, assets in the Trust Fund shall be used solely to fund the Employer's Pension Obligations, and to satisfy any other debts or liabilities of the Trust. Any assets remaining in the Trust Fund after meeting the obligations of the Plan and satisfying any other liabilities of the Trust shall revert solely to the Employer to the extent permitted by law and consistent with the requirements of Code Section 115.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**GENERAL**

- 9.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Trust shall be July 1<sup>st</sup> through June 30<sup>th</sup>.
- 9.2 Source of Funds. This Trust shall consist solely of funds contributed by the Employer.
- 9.3 Limited Effect of Plan and Trust. Neither the establishment of the Trust nor any modification thereof, nor the creation of any fund or account, nor the payment of any Pension Obligations, shall be construed as giving to any person any legal or equitable right against the Trustee, the Employer, or any officer or employee thereof, except as may otherwise be provided in the Trust. Under no circumstances shall the term of employment of any employee be modified or in any way affected by this Trust.
- 9.4 Construction of Trust. This Trust shall be construed and enforced according to the laws of the State of California. If any provision of this Trust shall be held illegal or invalid for any reason, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Trust.
- 9.5 No Alienation or Anticipation of Trust Assets. Except as otherwise specifically permitted by law, no payment or reimbursement from the Trust shall be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, charge, garnishment, execution or levy of any kind, either voluntary or involuntary, except as expressly required by applicable law. Any attempt to so anticipate, alienate, sell, transfer, assign, pledge, encumber, charge, garnish, execute or levy shall be void.
- 9.6 Saving Clause. In the event any provision of this Trust Agreement, is held illegal or invalid for any reason, said illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remaining parts of the Trust Agreement, but this instrument shall be construed and enforced as if said provision had never been included.
- 9.7 No Right to Trust Assets. Nothing contained in the Trust shall constitute a guarantee that the liquid assets of the Trust will be sufficient to pay any benefit to any person or make any other payment. No employee, former employee, or retiree shall have any right to, or interest in, any Trust assets upon termination of employment or otherwise.
- 9.8 Gender and Number. Wherever any words are used herein in the masculine, feminine or neuter, they shall be construed as though they were also used in another gender in all cases where they would so apply, and whenever any words are used herein in the singular or plural form, they shall be construed as though they were also used in the other form in all cases where they would so apply.
- 9.9 Headings. The headings and sub-headings of this Trust have been inserted for convenience of reference and are to be ignored in any construction of the provisions hereof.

9.10 Counterparts. This Trust Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, any of which may be executed and transmitted by facsimile or other electronic means mutually acceptable to the parties hereto, and each of which will be deemed to be an original of this Trust Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Employer and the Trustee have executed this document on the day and year first above written.

MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Michael D. Gregoryk  
Vice President, Administrative Services

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CITIZENS BUSINESS BANK

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Thomas L. Trine  
Senior Vice President, Trust Services Manager

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **BUDGET COMMITTEE**

(Governance Committee – Reports to President’s Advisory Council)

### Purpose

The Budget Committee is the primary governance body for developing, recommending, and evaluating policies and procedures relating to planning and its link to all aspects of College finances.

### Function

1. Develop and recommend policies and procedures relating to overall resource generation and allocation.
2. Develop and recommend policies and procedures for budget development and review the current budget process for effectiveness.
3. Develop and recommend policies and procedures for allocating discretionary revenue.
4. Evaluate effectiveness of policies and procedures relating to all aspects of College finances.
5. Evaluate the College budget models using an ongoing and systematic cycle of evaluation, integrated planning, resource allocation, implementation, and re-evaluation (ACCJC Standard I.B.3).
6. Reports to President’s Advisory Council on the evaluation of the College budget models and informs the campus about budget-related matters.

### Membership (15)

	Position Represented	Name	Term
1.	Vice President, Administrative Services (Co-Chair)	Mike Gregoryk	ongoing
2.	Chief Compliance and College Budget Officer	Rosa Royce	ongoing
3.	Associate Vice President, Administrative Services	Doug Jenson	ongoing
4.	Management, one from Instruction (appointed by the Vice President, Instruction)	Gregory Anderson <del>Irene Malmgren</del>	ongoing
5.	Management, one from Facilities Planning & Management (appointed by the Vice President, Administrative Services)	Gary Nellesen	ongoing
6.	Management, one from Student Services (appointed by the Vice President, Student Services)	Audrey Yamagata-Noji	ongoing
7.	Faculty (appointed by the Academic Senate)	(Co-Chair) Joan Sholars	2016-19
8.		Vicki Greco	2017-20
9.		Lance Heard	2016-19
10.		Tamra Horton	2018-21
11.	Classified (appointed by CSEA 651)	Lot Peter Gonzales	2016-19
12.	Classified (appointed by CSEA 252)	Mark Fernandez	2016-19
13.	Confidential (appointed by the Confidentals)	Lisa Romo	2016-19
14.	Students (appointed by the Associated Students)	<del>Ruben Guijarro</del>	2017-18
15.		<del>Matthew McBride</del>	2017-18

2017-18 Committee Goals		Link to College Goal #
GOAL #1:	Committee website up-to-date	8, 12, 14
GOAL #2:	Review, evaluate, and make recommendations for the OPEB Trust (Retirees Health Benefits) so the Trust will continue to meet its funding goals.	7
GOAL #3:	Review, evaluate, and make recommendations for a PERS/STRS Trust to meet its funding goals.	7
GOAL #4:	Improve communication about budget issues to the campus and community.	8, 9, 13, 14

Membership Meeting Times:

COMMITTEE TYPE	CO-CHAIRS	MEETING SCHEDULE	LOCATION	TIME
Governance	Mike Gregoryk/Joan Sholars	1 <sup>st</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> Wednesdays of the month	4-2460	3:00-4:30 p.m.

Person Responsible to Maintain Committee Website:

Yadira Santiago  
**Ysantiago2@mtsac.edu x5504**

College Website Link and Last Time Website Was Updated:

[www.mtsac.edu/governance/committees/budget](http://www.mtsac.edu/governance/committees/budget)

current 01/08/2018

# Budget Review and Development Guide

September 2016



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>BUDGET GUIDE HISTORY</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>BUDGET REVIEW</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>BUDGET TEMPLATES</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>BUDGET REDUCTIONS OR REALIGNMENTS</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>IMMEDIATE NEED REQUEST</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>RATE DRIVEN INCREASE REQUEST</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>NEW RESOURCE REQUESTS</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>SUBMITTING STATUS QUO BUDGET TEMPLATES</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>NEW RESOURCE REQUEST APPROVAL PROCESS</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>TENTATIVE AND ADOPTED BUDGET</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>FALL REVIEW</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>OTHER BUDGETARY ISSUES</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>BUDGET COMMITTEE</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BUDGET COMMITTEE CALENDAR</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>APPENDICES</b>	<b>20</b>

# INTRODUCTION

## Budget Guide History

The Budget Committee originally developed the New Resources Allocation Process in the 2005-06 fiscal year to integrate and align the budget process with the College's Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) process. This process defined a method for allocating new resources, required review of the current "Status Quo" budgets, and provided budget flexibility within departments, divisions, and teams. The process concluded with an annual review of the budget process. During the 2008-09 fiscal year, the Budget Committee evaluated the budget review and development process and determined it should be cyclical because planning and budget development is ongoing. The Budget Committee also determined that combining the new resource allocation process information into the review and development guide would be less confusing. Thus was born the 2010 Budget Review and Development Process Guide.

In 2015, the Budget Committee recognized the Guide was in need of updating to better realign integrated planning with the budget development calendar, to make more efficient forms and processes, and, more importantly, to ensure the College's budget processes are reviewed on a regular basis as required by accreditation standards. The Budget Committee formed a subcommittee to review the Guide and make recommendations for changes, which were presented to the full Budget Committee in the Spring of 2016.

In March and April 2015 of Fiscal Year 2014-15, a total of \$4.3 million was approved for the New Resource Allocation Requests Phase 1 and 2. In July, August, and October 2015 of Fiscal Year 2015-16, a total of \$20.1 million was approved for New Resource Allocation Requests Phase 3 and 4. The process of funding these new allocation requests informed some of the changes incorporated into the Budget Review and Development Guide.



## Budget Review

The President's Cabinet has recommended a more comprehensive review of all Status Quo Budgets to better align the College's budget with actual expenditures. Budget managers review departmental budgets to determine whether there is a positive budget balance that can either be reallocated to other line items within the department's budget or redistributed to other departments or College needs.

As part of the budget development of each fiscal year, Fiscal Services provides a *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report* for the previous three fiscal years, a *Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form*, and a *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form*. These documents assist with the analysis of budget areas that may need to be realigned with actual expenditures, reallocate budgets to other departments, or justify a positive budget balance that was unused at year-end.

The purpose of the *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report* is to facilitate the analysis of budget areas that may need to be realigned with actual expenditures. This report includes ongoing budget and expenditure account information for the Unrestricted General Fund 11. The history of each account is presented in chronological order.

Another improvement in the budget review process is the *Positive Budget Balance Explanation* form. Budget areas that end the fiscal year with a positive balance and cannot reallocate those funds within the budget area may be required to provide an explanation as to why a particular budget cannot be reallocated.

Finally, after budget areas complete the *Status Quo Budget Review* process, President's Cabinet will review the *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report*, the *Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form*, and the *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form* turned in for each Org in the Unrestricted General Fund.

# BUDGET REVIEW AND DEVELOPMENT GUIDE

Mt. San Antonio College's Budget Review and Development Guide provides direction to the College community regarding the association of College and unit goals to funding allocations. Budget review and development is continuous and ongoing; but, for the convenience of the reader, this document will follow a typical calendar year.

After the Governor of California submits an initial budget to the State in January, Fiscal Services will begin to make preliminary projections as to what the College's next budget year might look like ([Appendix A](#)). By the first of March, Departments/Units can expect to receive a memo from Fiscal Services ([Appendix B](#)), which will provide important information and deadlines for the tentative budget development. Included with the memo will be the Department's/Unit's "Status Quo Budget" ([Appendix C](#)).

## Budget Templates

The Budget Template includes the Department's/Unit's status quo budget as it was originally allocated in the prior year's Adopted Budget except for position budgets of regular employees that include salary progression (step/column, longevity, professional growth, etc.) stipulated in collective bargaining agreements. Other personnel changes for faculty, management, classified, and confidential procedures are described in the Personnel Budget Procedures (Appendix D). Faculty positions are budgeted in alignment with AP 7120 – Faculty Recruitment and Hiring (Appendix E). Based on what has been reported in PIE, the Department/Unit should decide which line item changes it would need to transfer into the correct account number to better meet its PIE goals **without the assumption of any new budget resources**. The Budget Templates, with or without changes, are then forwarded to the appropriate dean/director to review and approve. The Department/Unit will generally have about two weeks to accomplish this task.

## Budget Reductions or Realignments

In some fiscal years, the President's Cabinet may recommend a more comprehensive review of all status-quo budgets with the goal of aligning the College's budget with actual expenditures. In addition to the Budget Templates, departments will receive a Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report for the previous three fiscal years (Appendix F), the Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form (Appendix G), and the Positive Budget Balance Explanation form (Appendix H). These documents will facilitate the analysis of budget areas that may need to be realigned with actual expenditures, reallocated budgets to other departments, or justify a positive budget balance that was unused at year end.

### Considerations for Future Budget Reductions

1. Maintain the mission of the College while making reductions:
  - a. Identify programs that cannot be maintained without additional workload reductions;
  - b. Conduct a cost benefit analysis to determine the cost compared to how many students are being served by a program;
  - c. Identify unsuccessful programs and services for possible elimination or reduction;
  - d. Explore partnerships to help offset the cost of services;
  - e. Analyze growth in budgets based on past growth in enrollment, which may then become a focus for reductions; and
  - f. Analyze status quo budget reductions by area in greater detail.
2. Establish triggers for budget reductions, e.g. reserves below ten percent will trigger additional budget reductions.
3. Develop criteria that would enable decisions about which services would be deemed nonessential.
4. Establish campus-wide standards for adequacy of services:
  - a. Analyze service-level standards;
  - b. Efficiency of staffing levels; and
  - c. Maintain compliance with Federal and State mandates.
5. Invest bond funds to reduce energy costs.

6. Secure funding from the Foundation to supplement some of the shortfalls in funding.
7. Analyze the budget implications of institutionalizing grants at the end of their cycles.
8. Protect full-time employee positions and consider them a high priority.

## Immediate Need Request

An “immediate need” occurs when a sudden, one-time increase in funding is necessary to continue operating a critical or legally mandated program or service or to prevent liability to the College. Immediate need requests **should not be used to hire permanent employees**. The Immediate Need Request Form (Appendix I) should be submitted to the appropriate dean/director, who will approve and forward to the appropriate vice president. Fiscal Services will process funding after the President's Cabinet's approval. An immediate need request may be submitted at any time during the fiscal year.

1. Example 1: An “immediate need” would occur if an expensive, required piece of equipment has broken down and cannot be repaired; instruction cannot continue without it, but the Department/Unit does not have enough available budget to purchase a replacement. If the equipment is so expensive that it would by itself drain much of the supply budget, and so necessary that the program could not continue without it, then it qualifies as an “immediate need.”
2. Example 2: An “immediate need” would occur if an increase in the cost of fuel for the aeronautics instructional program would cause the planes to be grounded and the students would be unable to fly.
3. Example 3: An “immediate need” would occur if the College discovers mold growing in an occupied building and must hire a hazardous material cleanup service to come in and remove the mold, and such a service was not included in the facilities budget or any department budget.

## Rate Driven Increase Request

A “rate driven” increase is a contractually mandated increase in cost that is out of the Department's/Unit's control. Examples of rate-driven increases are:

1. Equipment maintenance agreements;
2. Institutional memberships;
3. Insurance; and
4. Utilities.

The increased cost of paper is not considered a rate-driven increase because options exist to lower the cost of paper. Departments/Units should complete the Rate-Driven Increase Form (Appendix J) at any time during the fiscal year when this type of increase occurs. The form should include Dean/Director and appropriate Vice President/President approval, and then sent to the Associate Vice President, Fiscal Services for review, who will seek final approval from the Vice President, Administrative Services.

The Immediate Need Request and the Rate-Driven Increase forms can be requested from Fiscal Services or downloaded from the College's “Administrative Forms” web site at <http://www.mtsac.edu/employees/forms/index.html>.

## New Resource Requests

By mid-March, the Budget Committee should send out an email announcing whether there are any new resources available for allocation. These new resources are generally a combination of the previous year's growth money (which is not budgeted since the amount the State estimates may change multiple times during most years), funded COLA, and various one-time allocations. It is possible that the Budget Committee will recommend that the College hold some new money in reserve or that new resources may be announced at other times, as they become available.

Once new resources are deemed available, Departments/Units will be given the opportunity to make a request for new funding to meet their PIE goals. Except for new personnel position requests, this new funding (if granted) will initially be given on a one-time basis. To receive the allocation again for the next fiscal year, the Department/Unit would need to submit the request again. Units should include their New Resources Allocation Requests in the "New Resources Request Spreadsheet" (Appendix K). This spreadsheet is a component of the PIE process and should be completed and submitted with the Department's/Unit's PIE to the appropriate dean/director. These New Resources Requests will be further prioritized at the Division and Team levels. The vice presidents will make a recommendation for funding to the president.



## Submitting Status Quo Budget Templates

The Status Quo Budget Template(s) will travel from the Department/Unit, to the dean/director (for review and approval), and to the appropriate vice president (also for review and approval) and returned to Fiscal Services based on the due dates established in the Budget Review and Development Calendar (Appendix L). Once approved, Fiscal Services will make the approved changes to the next year's tentative budget.

Fiscal Services will include approved Immediate Needs for the following fiscal year on the tentative or adopted budgets if there is sufficient time for processing. Otherwise, the funding will be provided via appropriation transfer after the annual budget is adopted on or before September 15.

Requests for new resources take a longer path. Departments/Units must submit their request(s) using the "The New Resources Allocation Request Spreadsheet" (Appendix K) as part of the Department's/Unit's PIE. The request(s) should be aligned to specific planning goals or activities as defined in the Department's/Unit's PIE process. Each request should have specific documentation to support the amount requested, such as price quotes from vendors or other proof of price, as Fiscal Services will need this information once the request is approved for funding. Departments/Units should also include any "ongoing" ancillary costs, such as maintenance, annual software license fees, etc. Department/Unit New Resource Requests are then forwarded to the Dean/Director (for review, approval, and prioritization) and to the appropriate Vice President (for review and prioritization).

All new resource requests should be summarized and prioritized by each Vice President using the established format developed by Fiscal Services (Appendix K) before presenting the request to the Budget Committee. **The Budget Committee does not approve new funding requests**, but it will review all submitted requests and may attach comments or recommendations to a request, if it chooses. These comments and recommendations, if affirmed by the President's Advisory Council, will be forwarded with the request to the President's Cabinet.

Requests for new academic faculty positions are submitted in the spring semester, but no action is taken on them until the following fall.

## New Resource Request Approval Process

The President's Cabinet consists of the College's President and Vice Presidents. This group will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the submitted new resources allocation and immediate need requests and how best to prioritize by mandate, innovation, expected program improvement, and alignment with College goals. While each Vice President advises the President, the final list of what to fund and what to deny is made by the College President. The Budget Committee strongly recommends the College President allocate the funding of any new resources on a one-time basis. The College's Board of Trustees generally adopts the budget in September.

## Tentative and Adopted Budget

Fiscal Services prepares the budget scenarios ([Appendix M](#)) that reflect the most recent revenue estimates based on the Governor's May Revise. The President's Cabinet determines which of the revenue estimates will be used for the tentative budget. Typically, the more conservative budget scenario is selected. The College's process is flexible enough to recognize when additional sources of revenue are identified and immediately begins the new resources allocation process to fund the educational and operational needs for the College in a timely manner. The President's Cabinet identifies new sources of revenue to fund the highest priority of new resource allocations.

The revenue estimates developed in May are distributed directly to the Budget Committee and to the campus community via the President's Cabinet Notes. The Vice President of Administrative Services provides periodic updates to the President's Advisory Council (PAC). Constituent group leaders are represented on the Budget Committee and PAC and provide information and analysis to their respective groups. The tentative budget is reviewed at Budget Committee, PAC, and is presented to and approved by the Board of Trustees annually in June. The Adopted Budget is reviewed at the Budget Committee, is presented to PAC and approved by the Board of Trustees annually in September. Paper and electronic copies of the budget reports are made available to the entire campus.

## Fall Review

In September, Department/Units that have received one-time funding for the same expenditure for a third consecutive year may request that expenditure be changed to "ongoing." The Budget Committee reviews these requests to ensure the Department/Unit has followed appropriate budget and PIE procedures. After its review, the Budget Committee may make a recommendation to the President to change the funding to ongoing or to extend the funding for additional years or to eliminate the funding. The President discusses the requests and the Budget Committee's recommendations with Cabinet and then makes the final determination. The President's determination is then reported to PAC. If the funding is switched to ongoing, then the amount of the ongoing funding will be added to the Department's/Unit's Status Quo Budget during budget preparation for the next fiscal year.

In the fall, the Budget Committee reviews the previous fiscal year's actual expenditures, evaluating the effectiveness of the Budget Review and New Resources Allocation Process, and recommending changes, as needed, to PAC. The Budget Committee also meets with the Institutional Effectiveness Committee annually to review the PIE summaries and coordinate planning efforts. The Budget Committee then may request the vice presidents provide feedback about the processes, e.g. what worked well, what did not work well, and to consider suggestions for improving the process.

For academic departments, the new academic faculty requests submitted the previous spring are independently prioritized both by the Academic Senate Executive Board and by the division deans as per AP 7120. In late October, the division and Academic Senate hiring prioritization lists are merged into a single list by the Academic Mutual Agreement Council. Although the College president makes the determination as to the number of new faculty to hire, by agreement the College president will not alter the order of the merged list. The recruitment of new positions for the subsequent fall semester should be able to begin by early January.

## Other Budgetary Issues

To fulfill its purpose of developing, recommending, and evaluating policies and processes relating to all aspects of College finances, it is necessary for the Budget Committee to understand the College's finance structure and to remain informed as to the progress of each year's budget development. To obtain this information, the Budget Committee undertakes a series of reviews. In March, the Committee shall review the "Preliminary Tentative Budget" based upon the best estimates available to Fiscal Services. This information helps guide the Committee to determine the available new resources for the year. In April, time is spent reviewing the details of the previous year's actual expenses for selected Departments/Units. At this time, the selected Departments/Units are recommended by the vice presidents, and the intended purpose is to educate the members of the Budget Committee. Time is also spent reviewing relationships across campus, such as department costs per FTES and comparative unit staffing levels. An additional goal of the Budget Committee is to communicate to the campus community critical information related to the College's finances, budgeting and planning.

## Communication

The Budget Committee is committed to improving transparency and communication to the campus community about critical information related to the College's finances, including the budgeting and planning process, College reserves, and year-end variances. Information about the College budget can be found on the Budget Committee's web page:

<http://www.mtsac.edu/governance/committees/budget/index.html>.

## BUDGET COMMITTEE

The Budget Committee is the primary governance body for developing, recommending, and evaluating policies and procedures relating to institutional planning and its integration to the budget process (Appendix N) and all aspects of College finances (Appendix O). Among other things, the Committee develops and recommends policies and procedures (Appendices P through S) relating to overall resource generation and allocation, develops and recommends policies and procedures for budget development, and reviews the current budget process for effectiveness. The Committee reports to President's Advisory Council on the evaluation of the College budget models and informs the campus about budget-related matters (Appendix T).

The Budget Committee coordinates with the Institutional Effectiveness Committee to ensure the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness process and the budget development process are aligned to ensure budget effectiveness.

### Budget Committee Calendar

#### **Spring:**

- Reviews Preliminary Tentative Budget (March)
- Determines new resources available for allocation (usually March)
- Communicates expected budget situation, resources, and process to campus community (usually March)
- Reviews one-time new resources allocation requests previously funded (usually March)
- Reviews details of the previous year's actual expenses for selected Departments/Units (usually April)
- Reviews relationships across campus (e.g.: department costs per FTES) (usually April)
- 
- Reviews Tentative Budget (June)
- Tentative Budget approved by Board prior to July 1<sup>st</sup>

**Summer:**

- Meets only if an emergency arises

**Fall:**

- Reviews prioritized one-time New Resource Requests (September)
- Makes recommendations on changing one-time funding New Resources expenditures to ongoing (September)
- Meets jointly with the Institutional Effectiveness Committee to review PIE summaries and coordinate planning efforts (October)
- Reviews previous fiscal year's total actual expenditure summary from Fiscal Services (November)
- Compares previous year Adopted Budget to previous year's actual expenditures (November)
- Compares previous year's Adopted Budget to current year's Adopted Budget (November)
- Evaluates Budget Allocation Process (November)
- Makes recommendations about changing budgetary policies and procedures to PAC (December)

**Winter:**

- Meets only if needed to complete fall activities



## APPENDICES

- A. Preliminary Tentative Budget
- B. Fiscal Services Memo
- C. Status Quo Budget
- D. Personnel Budget Procedures
- E. Faculty Hiring Procedures
- F. Previous 3 Years Budget Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report
- G. Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form
- H. Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form
- I. Immediate Needs Request Form
- J. Rate-Driven Increase Form
- K. New Resource Request Spreadsheet
- L. Budget Review and Development Calendar
- M. Fiscal Services Budget Scenarios
- N. Integrated Planning Process Calendar
- O. Budget Committee Purpose, Function, and Membership
- P. Board Policy 6200 – Budget Preparation
- Q. Board Policy 6250 – Budget Management
- R. Administrative Procedure 6200 – Budget Preparation
- S. Administrative Procedure 6250 – Budget Management
- T. Budget Committee Goals
- U. Glossary

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
2016-17 VERY PRELIMINARY TENTATIVE BUDGET  
UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND**

**APPENDIX A**

**SAMPLE**

**UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND 11:**

**ONGOING REVENUE BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

<b>Ongoing Revenue Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Base Ongoing Revenue Budget</b>	<b>Balance as of the 2015-16 Adopted Budget</b>	<b>\$166,105,962</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 166,105,962</b>
2015-16 COLA	Additional Funded COLA at 1.02%	6,032	-	6,032
2016-17 COLA	Funded COLA at 0.47%	741,126	-	741,126
2014-15 Funding Unfunded FTES	Additional 2014-15 Growth. <i>Will be recalculated in March 2016.</i>	434,276	-	434,276
2015-16 Growth - Estimated	Statewide Growth 3%. District Constrained Growth 3.9%. <i>Estimated Constrained Growth 1.87%</i>	2,475,165	-	2,475,165
2015-16 Increase to Base Allocation	\$266.7 Million Statewide Increase. Additional increase as per the 2015-16 First Principal Apportionment of February 2016. <i>Will be recalculated, the Final Figure will be Known in February 2017.</i>	769,460	-	769,460
2015-16 CDCP Equalization	\$49 Million Statewide. Increase of the Career Development & College Preparation Courses (CDCP) Rate to the Credit Rate as per 2015-16 First Principal Apportionment of February 2016.	157,160	-	157,160
2015-16 Full-Time Faculty Hiring	\$62.3 Million Statewide. Mt. SAC is Ranked at Quintile 4 or \$110,000 per Each Full-Time Faculty. The Faculty Obligation Increase is 14.76. Additional increase as per the 2015-16 First Principal Apportionment of February 2016. <i>Will be recalculated, the Final Figure will be Known in February 2017.</i>	43,882	-	43,882
Lottery	TBD. Will be adjusted with the with the Annual Attendance Report and New Rates in July 2016.	-	-	-
Interest	Increase Duet to Total Elimination of the Apportionment Deferrals	50,000	-	50,000
Nonresident Tuition	TBD	-	-	-
PT Faculty Office Hours/Health Insurance	No Increase	-	-	-
PT Faculty Parity	No Increase	-	-	-
Other Miscellaneous Revenue	TBD	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>\$ 4,677,101</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 4,677,101</b>
<b>Total Ongoing Revenue Budget</b>		<b>\$170,783,063</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 170,783,063</b>

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
2016-17 VERY PRELIMINARY TENTATIVE BUDGET  
UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND**

**APPENDIX A**

**SAMPLE**

**ONGOING EXPENDITURE BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

<b>Ongoing Expenditure Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Base Ongoing Expenditure Budget</b>	<b>Balance as of the 2015-16 Adopted Budget</b>	<b>\$ 166,839,534</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 166,839,534</b>
2016-17 Salary Schedule Progression	Estimated Step/Column and Longevity Changes	1,290,657	-	1,290,657
2016-17 Credit Adjunct Step/Column	Estimated Step/Column Increases	128,000	-	128,000
2016-17 Noncredit Adjunct Step/Column	Estimated Step/Column Increases	105,000	-	105,000
2015-16 Medical Coverage Opt-out	Faculty, CSEA 262, and CSEA 651	-	-	-
Misc. Personnel and Benefit Changes	Mainly Changes in Step and Column due to Filled Vacancies and Changes in Employer Contributions for Hourly Budgets	(128,491)	-	(128,491)
2016-17 Salary and Benefit Increase, Collective Bargaining Contracts	1% Salary Increase for all Units	1,383,463	-	1,383,463
STRS Employer Rate Increase	Rate Increase from 10.73% to 12.58%	-	-	-
PERS Employer Rate Increase	Rate Increase from 11.847% to 13.050%	-	-	-
Unemployment Insurance	TBD	-	-	-
Reclassification of Personnel	Management, CSEA 262, and CSEA 651	62,870	-	62,870
New Positions	Management, Confidential, CSEA 262, and CSEA 651. Includes Ongoing Positions approved with the New Resources Allocation Phase 4 (Refer to Pages ___ to ___ for Details)	1,655,760	-	1,655,760
Reallocation of Faculty Professional Growth	The increase to fund the Faculty Professional Growth was included in the 2015-16 Budget in its entirety. These funds are being reallocated to fund the New Faculty Positions and the Ongoing Increase to Earn the 2015-16 Growth. The District will Continue to Increase this Budget Based on Actuals Expenses for Each Fiscal Year.	(1,267,934)	-	(1,267,934)
New Faculty Positions	Thirteen New Faculty Positions \$1,417,261 less Reduction of Hourly Adjunct per each New Faculty Position \$618,330 (Refer to Page ___ for Details)	798,931	-	798,931
Class Schedule Increase	Ongoing Increase from Summer 2015 to Spring 2016 to Earn the 2015-16 Growth	1,651,311	-	1,651,311
Budget Increases	Approved by President's Cabinet (Refer to Page ___ for Details)	-	-	-
2015-16 New Resources Allocation Phase 4 - Operating Expenses	As approved by President's Cabinet on October 13, 2015 (Refer to Pages ___ to ___ Details)	269,750	-	269,750
<b>Total Net Increase to Ongoing Expenditure Budget</b>		<b>\$ 5,949,317</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 5,949,317</b>
<b>Total Ongoing Expenditure Budget</b>		<b>\$ 172,788,851</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 172,788,851</b>
<b>Total Ongoing Budget Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>\$ (2,005,788)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (2,005,788)</b>

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
2016-17 VERY PRELIMINARY TENTATIVE BUDGET  
UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND**

**APPENDIX A**

**SAMPLE**

**ONE-TIME REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

<b>Beginning Fund Balance and One-Time Revenue Budget Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
Beginning Fund Balance	Carryover Estimated Ending Fund Balance as of June 30, 2016	\$ 8,154,177	\$ -	\$ 8,154,177
2015-16 Apportionment Deficit	The 2014-15 Apportionment Ended with No Deficit. The Assumption is that all the 2015-16 will be Recovered in February 2017.	\$ 2,049,922		2,049,922
2016-17 Apportionment Deficit	Estimated at ____ of the Total 2016-17 Estimated Apportionment or (\$ _____)	-	-	-
2016-17 Growth	2% Statewide per Governor's January Proposal. TBD	-	-	-
2016-17 State Mandated Reimbursement	\$76.3 Million Statewide. Calculated on _____ Actual FTES released with the 2015-16 Second Principal Apportionment.	2,063,245	-	2,063,245
<b>Total Beginning Fund Balance and One-Time Revenue Budget</b>		<b>\$ 12,267,344</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 12,267,344</b>

<b>One-Time Expenditure Budget Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
Purchases In Progress	Estimated Carryover from 2015-16 (Refer to Page ____ to ____ for Details)	\$ 605,464	\$ -	\$ 605,464
Various Carryover Budgets	Estimated Carryover for 2015-16 (Refer to Page 44 for Details)	1,643,446	-	1,643,446
2014-15 New Resources Allocation Phase 1 - Carryover	As approved by President's Cabinet on March 24, 2015 (Refer to Pages __ to __ for Details)	413,621	-	413,621
2014-15 New Resources Allocation Phase 2 - Carryover	As approved by President's Cabinet on April 21, 2015 (Refer to Pages __ to __ for Details)	236,696	-	236,696
2015-16 New Resources Allocation Phase 3 - Carryover	As approved by President's Cabinet in July 21, 2015 (Refer to Pages __ to __ for Details)	1,962,761	-	1,962,761
2015-16 New Resources Allocation Phase 4 - Carryover	As approved by President's Cabinet in October 13, 2015 (Refer to Pages __ to __ for Details)	2,048,418		2,048,418
STRS and PERS Trust	Set Aside Budget for 2016-17 Contribution (Pending Board of Trustees Approval)	2,000,000	-	2,000,000
Auxiliary Unfunded PERS Liability	Set Aside Budget (Pending Board of Trustees Approval)	127,044	-	127,044
STRS Employer Rate Increase	Rate Increase from 10.73% to 12.58%. Includes 1% Salary Increase for 2016-17.	1,801,846	-	1,801,846
PERS Employer Rate Increase	Rate Increase from 11.847% to 13.050%. Includes 1% Salary Increase for 2016-17.	754,202	-	754,202
International Students Non Resident Fee	Projected Increase in 2015-16 Fees to be Transferred to the International Student Fund	-	-	-
Immediate Needs Requests - One-Time	Approved by President's Cabinet (Refer to Page __ for Details)	-	-	-
Positions Funded with One-Time Funds	Management and Classified. Includes Positions approved with the New Resources Allocation Phase 4 (Refer to Pages ____ for Details)	930,443	-	930,443
Election Cost	No Election Costs	-	-	-
Class Schedule Increase	Estimated Increase to Earn the 2016-17 Growth TBD	-	-	-
2015-16 One-Time Savings from Vacant Positions	Salary and Benefit Savings - Less Requested Backfill Budget (Refer to pages __ to __ for Details)	(256,597)	-	(256,597)
<b>Total One-Time Expenditure Budget Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>\$ 12,267,344</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 12,267,344</b>

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**  
**2016-17 VERY PRELIMINARY TENTATIVE BUDGET**  
**UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND**

**APPENDIX A**

**SAMPLE**

**UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND 13 - REVENUE-GENERATED ACCOUNTS:**

**REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE ASSUMPTIONS**

<b>Beginning Fund Balance and One-Time Revenue Budget Increases/(Decreases)</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
Beginning Balance	Estimated Fund Balance as of June 30, 2016	\$ -	\$ 3,920,241	\$ 3,920,241
2016-17 Revenue Budgets	Matching Revenue and Expenditure Accounts. Based on 2015-16 Adopted Budget	-	3,037,747	3,037,747
<b>Total Revenue Budget</b>		<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 6,957,988</b>	<b>\$ 6,957,988</b>

<b>One-Time Expenditure Budget Increases/(Decreases) - Funded from the Unassigned Fund Balance</b>		<b>Fund 11</b>	<b>Fund 13</b>	<b>Total</b>
2015-16 Carryover	Revenue-Generated Accounts - Estimated Carryover Balances as of June 30, 2016	\$ -	\$ 3,920,241	\$ 3,920,241
2016-17 Expenditure Budgets	Matching Revenue and Expenditure Accounts Based on 2015-16 Adopted Budget	-	3,037,747	3,037,747
<b>Total Expenditure Budget - Funded from the Assigned Fund Balance</b>		<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 6,957,988</b>	<b>\$ 6,957,988</b>

<b>Beginning Fund Balances - One-Time &amp; Revenue Generated Accounts</b>	<b>\$ 8,154,177</b>	<b>\$ 3,920,241</b>	<b>\$ 12,074,418</b>
--	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

<b>Total Unrestricted General Fund Revenue Budget - Ongoing, One-Time, and Revenue Gen. Accounts</b>	<b>\$ 174,896,230</b>	<b>\$ 3,037,747</b>	<b>\$ 177,933,977</b>
--	-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

<b>Total Unrestricted General Fund Expenditure Budget - Ongoing, One-Time, and Revenue Gen. Accounts</b>	<b>\$ 185,056,195</b>	<b>\$ 6,957,988</b>	<b>\$ 192,014,183</b>
--	-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



## APPENDIX B

**To:** All Department Budget Managers

**From:** Rosa M. Royce  
Associate Vice President, Fiscal Services

**Date:** March 1, 2016

**Subject:** **2016-17 Tentative Budget Development (Read Carefully)**

It has been recommended by President's Cabinet to complete a more comprehensive review of all of the Status Quo Budgets with the goal of aligning the College's budget with actual expenditures. It is imperative that we collectively work together to review our departmental budgets versus expenditures to determine if any funds are available for reallocation to other department budgets or college needs.

In addition to the *Status Quo Budget Template* files, the Fiscal Services department is sending a *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report* for fiscal years 2013-14, 2014-15 and 2015-16, *Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form*, and *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form*. These documents have been developed to facilitate the analysis of budget areas that may need to be realigned with actual expenditures, reallocate budgets to other departments, or justify a positive budget balance that was unused at year-end. The guidelines on how to use these documents are explained later on in this memo.

### **New Resources Allocation**

The 2016-17 New Resources Allocation process will be announced at a later time, if funds are available.

### **2016-17 Tentative Budget**

The **2016-17 Tentative Budget** will include:

- Personnel changes approved by the Board of Trustees through January 13, 2016. Personnel changes approved after January 13, 2016 through June 30, 2016 will be updated by Fiscal Services and reflected in the 2016-17 Adopted Budget.
- 5.02% ongoing salary increase effective July 1, 2015 for Faculty, Managers, Confidential, Supervisors, CSEA 262 and CSEA 651
- Health and welfare increase effective July 1, 2015 for Faculty, Managers, Confidential, Supervisors, CSEA 262 and CSEA 651
- Budgeted amounts for personnel changes, including employee step and longevity increases that will be effective in 2016-17
- Approved rate-driven increases through February 29, 2016.
- Ongoing budget allocations for the 2015-16 New Resources Allocations Phase 4 as approved by President's Cabinet on October 13, 2015.

## **Status Quo Budget Template Files**

Budget Managers will receive one or more *2016-17 Status Quo Budget Template(s)* (Excel files). These templates have been developed by “Org” or by “Fund”. Templates developed by “Org” are for department budgets within the Unrestricted General Fund 11. Templates developed by “Fund” are for Grants and Categorical Programs. In both cases, the templates include tabs for each budget. The tabs are located at the bottom of the spreadsheet and include the words “Org” or “Fund” followed by the corresponding code.

## **All Funds except “Grants and Categorical Programs (Fund 17)”**

Please **do not** include any new budget increases or budget reductions on the *2016-17 Status Quo Budget Template*. If the budget is increased in one department (Org), it needs to be decreased in another department (Org). This process is more for realigning your status quo budget to what your anticipated expenditure needs are for 2016-17. This process will save Budget Managers from having to submit budget transfers, which will expedite your purchases.

## **Grants and Categorical Programs (Fund 17)**

Budget line items for Grants and Categorical Programs may be increased or decreased with proper supporting documentation that reflects the total funding allocation. However, sufficient budget must be provided for all the permanent employees. Since the final funding allocation may not be known when the budget is submitted, please provide your best estimate. Fiscal Services will continue working with the Grant and Categorical Budget Managers as updated information becomes available.

## **Step 1 - Guidelines for using the *Status Quo Budget Template File***

Please complete the following steps to assist us with the preparation of the 2016-17 Adopted Budget:

1. Departments and/or units should review the ***Status Quo Budget 2016-17*** column, which reflects the “ongoing” budget allocation at the present time, for any needed transfers to other accounts.
2. Reflect all budget changes based on your anticipated expenditure plans for 2016-17 in the ***Budget Changes 2016-17*** column. Changes can only be made in **cells highlighted in yellow**. Cells for permanent salaries and benefits have been protected, as Fiscal Services is responsible for updating these budgets. Please include an explanation in the ***Comments*** section if the budget is increased in one department (Org), and decreased in another department (Org).
3. After making your revisions to the ***Budget Changes 2016-17*** column, the ***Revised Status Quo Budget 2016-17*** column will automatically reflect the new total amount that will be included in the Tentative Budget.
4. If you need to add new accounts, please list them at the bottom of the *budget template* in the ***Add Additional Accounts*** section. Any additional comments can be made in the ***Comments*** section.

## **Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report Review**

Please use the *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report* to facilitate the analysis of budget areas that may need to be realigned with actual expenditures. This report includes ongoing budget and expenditure account information for the Unrestricted General Fund 11. The budget and actuals for fiscal years 2013-14 and 2014-15 are final numbers.

Information for 2015-16 fiscal year includes budgets, commitments (requisitions, purchase orders and purchase order change notices with Accounting approval), and balances as of February 25, 2016. The history of each account is presented in chronological order. For updated information on account balances, please access the form FGIBDST (Organization Budget Status) in the Banner System.

### **Step 2 - Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form**

Once you have completed the *Status Quo Budget Template* and aligned your budgets to your expenditures history or have adjusted for anticipated expenditures, then complete the *Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form*. The file for this form contains two tabs at the bottom. The first tab is a sample on how to complete the form and the second tab is the blank form for you to complete.

If you **do not** have budgets that can be utilized by other departments or college needs, you must complete the *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form*.

### **Step 3 – Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form (Mandatory)**

Using the *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report* as a reference, if you have any accounts that have historically ended the fiscal year with a positive balance and you are unable to reallocate this budget, you **MUST** complete the *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form* to provide an explanation as to why a particular budget cannot be reallocated. The completion of this form is **mandatory** for all departments. The file for this form contains two tabs at the bottom. The first tab is a sample on how to complete the form and the second tab is the blank form for you to complete.

### **Step 4 – Routing of Completed Forms (Files) - Status Quo Budget Template, Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form, and Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form:**

Please follow the specified approval routing and timelines below:

1. **Departments:** Once departments complete the changes, **save the files** to your hard drive; then forward the saved files via e-mail to the appropriate Dean/Director no later than **Monday, March 14, 2016**.
2. **Deans/Directors:** Once Deans/Directors complete the review and changes, **save the files** to your hard drive; then forward the saved files via e-mail to the appropriate Vice President or President no later than **Friday, March 25, 2016**.
3. The **Vice President or President** should review, and forward each file to [budgetdevelopment@mtsac.edu](mailto:budgetdevelopment@mtsac.edu), no later than **Friday, April 08, 2016**. No hard copies with signatures are required to be sent to Fiscal Services. We will know they have been reviewed and approved once we receive the file from the Vice Presidents or President.



### **Rate-Driven Increase Request**

If your department or unit has a need for a budget increase which is mandated and out of the department's/unit's control, this type of budget increase is considered a "rate-driven increase". Some examples of rate-driven increases include increased costs in equipment maintenance agreements, institutional memberships, insurances, and utilities. Please complete the attached *Rate-Driven Increase Request Form* and forward the original approved form with supporting documentation to Rosa Royce.

### **Approval Queues**

If departments are planning reorganizations of budgets for the 2016-17 fiscal year that may require changes to budget and expenditure approval responsibility, please send your request to Rosa Royce at [rroyce@mtsac.edu](mailto:rroyce@mtsac.edu) no later than April 30, 2016.

### **Budget Committee Review**

Once the *Status Quo Budget Review* has been completed, President's Cabinet will review the *Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report*, the *Status Quo Budget Reallocation Form* and the *Positive Budget Balance Explanation Form* turned in for each Org.

### **2016-17 Tentative Budget and Adopted Budget**

Fiscal Services will review the *Status Quo Budget Template* files and include appropriate changes in the Tentative Budget to be approved by the Board of Trustees on June 22, 2016. These changes will also be included in the Adopted Budget to be approved on September 14, 2016. Once the final budget has been adopted by the Board of Trustees, the budgets will be updated in Banner. Effective with the approval of the Adopted Budget, purchase requisitions will be returned to the requisitioner if there is insufficient budget to cover the purchase.

Thank you for your cooperation with this budget process. Your feedback is appreciated. If you have any questions or need assistance, please contact me at ext. 5517, Katie Ly at ext. 5762, or Christine Lam at ext. 5428.

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
2016-17 BUDGET TEMPLATE  
Unrestricted General Fund  
Fund 11**

**APPENDIX C**

**Org-PRESIDENT**

Fund	Org	Account	Program	Activity	ACCOUNT Description	ORG Description	FTE	Range	Acct%	Adopted Budget 2015-16	Status Quo Budget 2016-17	Budget Changes 2016-17	Revised Status Quo Budget 2016-17
11000	100000	121000	660000	1200	Educational Admin-Regular	President				235,435	262,513		262,513
					ME9997 Scroggins, William T.		1.000	1	100.00	262,513			-
													-
									DETAIL TOTAL	262,513			-
11000	100000	149900	660000	1200	Hrly Noninstr Sal-Other Comp	President				12,000	0		-
					2016-17 PERSONNEL RESTRUCTURE (\$12,000)								-
11000	100000	211000	660000	2100	Classified Salaries-Unit A	President				0	0		-
11000	100000	213000	660000	2100	Confidential Salaries	President				172,976	186,583		186,583
					CO9997 Lindholm, Denise C.		1.000	104	100.00	112,527			-
					CO9982 Nelson, Carol R.		1.000	73	100.00	74,056			-
													-
									DETAIL TOTAL	186,583			-
11000	100000	215000	660000	2100	Classified Admin Salaries	President				122,096	128,225		128,225
					MC9993 Dolan, Jill		1.000	14	100.00	128,225			-
													-
									DETAIL TOTAL	128,225			-
11000	100000	236000	660000	2100	Overtime, Noninstructional	President				3,000	3,000		3,000
11000	100000	421500	660000		Books, Magazines, Periodicals/NFees	President				1,100	1,100		1,100
11000	100000	451000	660000		Supplies	President				8,000	8,000		8,000
11000	100000	522000	660000		Mileage	President				100	100		100
11000	100000	531000	660000		Dues and Memberships	President				1,200	1,200		1,200
					12-13 OPERATIONAL STATUS QUO BUDGET REDUCTIONS, FIRST ROUND (\$2,600)								-
11000	100000	564500	660000		Maintenance Agreements	President				900	900		900
11000	100000	589000	660000		Other Services	President				4,400	4,400		4,400
					11-12 BUDGET REDUCTION (\$7,000)								-
11000	100000	589200	660000		Services for Catering/Prom Items	President				1,200	1,200		1,200
11150	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	President				4,000	4,000		4,000
					14-15 CONFERENCE AND TRAVEL, ONGOING \$4,000								-
<b>Add additional accounts:</b>													
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
2016-17 BUDGET TEMPLATE  
Unrestricted General Fund  
Fund 11**

Fund	Org	Account	Program	Activity	ACCOUNT Description	ORG Description	FTE	Range	Acct%	Adopted Budget 2015-16	Status Quo Budget 2016-17	Budget Changes 2016-17	Revised Status Quo Budget 2016-17
													-
													-
													-
													-
<b>TOTAL</b>										<b>566,407</b>	<b>601,221</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>601,221</b>

Comments:

PRESIDENT

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
PERSONNEL BUDGET PROCEDURES**

**MANAGEMENT/CLASSIFIED/CONFIDENTIAL POSITIONS**

**I. POSITION AND VACANCY BUDGET**

**A. Position Budget for Fiscal Year**

1. A position which is vacant on July 1 will be budgeted for the next fiscal year at Step 3 of the appropriate salary schedule. If the position is filled with a permanent replacement prior to establishment of the final budget, the position budget will be adjusted to the actual replacement step.
2. A position which becomes vacant subsequent to establishment of the final budget will remain budgeted for the current fiscal year at the range and step of the employee vacating the position. Except, when the District budgets for the exact amount needed for each position. In this case, the savings for each position is calculated, backfill budget for each position is accounted for, and the remainder budget is removed as one-time savings.
3. Unexpended funds in the position account at the end of the current fiscal year will revert to the unrestricted general fund unassigned fund balance.

**B. Vacation Payoff**

The Department/Unit is responsible for funding employee vacation payoffs in the fiscal year during which the vacancy occurs.

**C. Permanent Replacement Costs**

The Department/Unit is responsible for funding any costs which exceed the position budget for the fiscal year in which the replacement occurs. The position will be budgeted at the actual replacement step for the subsequent fiscal year.

**D. Other Personnel Costs**

The Department/Unit may utilize vacant position budget in excess of vacation payoff and permanent replacement costs for any personnel costs.

**E. Maximum Duration of Vacancy**

Vacant positions must be replaced or eliminated within twelve months of the last paid day of employment of the employee vacating the position. Exceptions must be authorized by President's Cabinet.

**II. VACANCY BUDGET DUE TO UNPAID LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

- A. The position will be budgeted for the fiscal year at the employee's regular range, step and percent of employment.
- B. The Department/Unit may utilize vacant position budget in excess of temporary replacement costs for any personnel costs.
- C. Unexpended funds in the position account at the end of the fiscal year will revert to the unrestricted general fund unassigned fund balance.

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
PERSONNEL BUDGET PROCEDURES**

**III. BUDGET FOR RECLASSIFICATION**

**A. Temporary Reclassification**

From the effective date of the reclassification, for each fiscal year during which the employee is reclassified, the Department/Unit will fund the difference between the employee's regular range and step for the fiscal year and the reclassified range and step for the fiscal year, including longevity and shift differential.

**B. Permanent Reclassification**

From the effective date of the reclassification, for the fiscal year in which the reclassification occurs, the College will fund the difference between the employee's range and step prior to reclassification and the employee's range and step after reclassification, including benefits, longevity and shift differential.

**IV. BUDGET FOR INCREASE IN PERCENTAGE OF EMPLOYMENT**

**A. Temporary Increase in Percentage of Employment**

From the effective date of the increase in percentage of employment, for each fiscal year during which the increased percentage of employment continues, the Department/Unit will fund the difference between the employee's regular percentage of employment and the increased percentage of employment, including benefits, longevity and shift differential.

**B. Permanent Increase in Percentage of Employment**

1. For the fiscal year in which the increase in percentage of employment occurs, the Department/Unit will fund the difference between the employment percentage prior to the increase and the employment percentage after the increase, including benefits, longevity and shift differential.
2. For the subsequent fiscal year, the cost center's status quo budget allocation will be reduced in an amount equal to the difference between the employment percentage prior to the increase and the employment percentage after the increase, calculated at the employee's range and step, including benefits, longevity and shift differential.

**V. BUDGET FOR ADDITION OR CHANGE IN SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL**

Increase in differentials will be funded from the Unrestricted General Fund.

**VI. BUDGET FOR TEMPORARY REPLACEMENT OF PERMANENT STAFF**

The Department/Unit is primarily responsible for funding the cost of temporary replacements while an employee is on extended leave. If the Department/Unit is unable to cover the replacement costs, a request stating the necessity for the replacement may be submitted to Fiscal Services. Fiscal Services will review the request and process the appropriation transfer from the Personnel Budget Placeholder if funds are available.

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
PERSONNEL BUDGET PROCEDURES**

**VII. BUDGET FOR ADDITION OF NEW POSITION (NO EXISTING VACANCY)**

The Department/Unit must purchase new positions from the status quo budget allocation in an amount equal to the salary at Step 1 of the range for the position plus benefits and shift differential (excluding longevity). New positions must be approved by President's Cabinet.

**VIII. BUDGET DUE TO ELIMINATION OF A POSITION**

Savings from eliminated positions will revert to the unrestricted general fund, unassigned fund balance. President's Cabinet may approve the transfer of eliminated positions budget to the Department/Unit budget.

**IX. BUDGET FOR PERSONNEL CHANGES**

Fiscal Services will adjust personnel budgets for the following changes that are board approved:

- A. Professional Growth Stipends
- B. Range/Step Corrections
- C. Negotiated Settlements

**X. OTHER**

- A. Position budgeting and allocation of costs in extenuating circumstances not enumerated above will be determined by the Vice President, Administrative Services in Conjunction with the affected Vice President in a manner consistent with the foregoing provisions.
- B. Each Departments/Units is responsible for over expenditures of their management, classified or confidential salary budgets. In the event of over expenditure, the Department/Unit's carryovers will be used to balance the deficit; if carryovers do not exist or are insufficient, the deficit will be rectified through a repayment plan approved by the Vice President, Administrative Services.

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
PERSONNEL BUDGET PROCEDURES**

**FACULTY POSITIONS**

**I. POSITION AND VACANCY BUDGET**

**A. Position Budget for Fiscal Year**

1. In accordance of AP 7120 Recruitment and Hiring Faculty and after President's approval, new faculty positions will be budgeted at an estimated salary range determined by Fiscal Services. If the position is filled with a permanent faculty member prior to establishment of the final budget, the position budget will be adjusted to the actual step of the faculty member hired.
2. A position which becomes vacant subsequent to establishment of the final budget will remain budgeted for the current fiscal year at the range and step of the employee vacating the position.
3. The Department/Unit with the appropriate Vice President's approval may utilize vacant position budget for the faculty replacement cost of the vacated position. If the available budget is for instructors, it can only be used to fund instructors. If the available budget is for counselors, it can only be used to fund counselors. If the available budget is for librarians, it can only be used to fund librarians. This is to maintain the ratio between instructional and non-instructional positions.
4. Unexpended funds in the position account at the end of the fiscal year will revert to the unrestricted general fund, unassigned fund balance.

**II. BUDGET FOR PERSONNEL CHANGES**

Fiscal Services will adjust personnel budgets for the following changes that are board approved:

- A. Professional Growth Stipends
- B. Range/Step Corrections
- C. Negotiated Settlements

# Chapter 7 - Human Resources

APPENDIX E

## AP 7120 Recruitment and Hiring: Faculty

### References:

Education Code Sections 87100 et seq., 87400, and 88003; Accreditation Standard III.A

### Applicant Travel Reimbursement

The College is authorized to pay for and/or reimburse necessary traveling expenses to and from the College for candidates who travel to the College for full-time faculty interviews.

### Eligibility for Reimbursement

Full-time faculty (contract and regular) applicants who must travel 150 miles or more (subject to verification) one way from their residence to the College to interview for the following classifications of positions will be eligible for reimbursement.

### Reimbursable Expenses

- A. The College shall reimburse up to a total of \$500 for actual and necessary travel expenses associated with the applicant's interview. Any expenses exceeding this amount shall be the applicant's responsibility.
- B. Travel may be by air, private or rented automobile, bus, or rail. Expenses for lodging, meals, parking, and incidentals, such as cab fare, shall be considered appropriate expenses. Expenses for lodging and meals are subject to approval by the Vice President, Human Resources. It is expected, however, that airline tickets will be booked at coach or tourist class rates.
- C. Mileage for using one's own car shall be reimbursed at the appropriate College mileage rate, not to exceed what it would have cost for air fare.
- D. Reimbursement is limited to the expenditures incurred by the applicant on behalf of himself/herself only.
- E. The total number of travel days for which lodging and meal expenses may be claimed will normally be limited to one day prior and one day following the interview, depending on the distance to be traveled and the time of the interview. Exceptions will be determined by the Vice President, Human Resources in consultation with the appropriate hiring managers.



## Required Documentation for Reimbursement

Applicants shall submit to the Office of Human Resources a Candidate Reimbursement for Interview Form and providing all required documentation of expenses within 30 days of completing travel. Original receipts for lodging and carrier expenses must be submitted in order for the applicant to be reimbursed. The Candidate Reimbursement for Interview Form will be authorized by Human Resources.

## Full-Time Faculty Selection Procedures

The following provisions are applicable to all non-management, academic, full-time positions:

### A. Faculty Positions

1. Growth: The need for contract tenure-track faculty shall be developed by each department and recommended to the area administrator in the Spring semester for positions requested to be hired the following academic year (e.g., Spring 2008 for academic hiring for 2008-09, start date of Fall 2009). The area administrator, in consultation with the department chairs, or a representative of the department if a department chair is not available, will prioritize the requests submitted by the departments within the division and will forward them to the Vice President, Instruction by the end of the Spring semester. The Vice President, Instruction will provide the lists of requests for faculty positions prioritized by each division to the Academic Senate. The Instruction Team and the Academic Senate Executive Board will independently prioritize the submitted requests. The priorities for the Academic Senate and Instruction Team will be brought to the Academic Mutual Agreement Council (AMAC) for the development of a single list to represent the faculty growth positions priorities for the College. The prioritized list shall be submitted to the College President for a decision regarding the number of growth positions approved for hire in that academic year.

The President of the College will issue instructions to the Office of Human Resources regarding filling the open positions, based on the following procedures listed under Recruitment below.

2. Vacancy: When a faculty member submits a formal notice of resignation or retirement or does not have his/her contract renewed, a replacement for the vacancy must be requested by the department and the area administrator using the forms developed for requesting a faculty position. If the vacancy is declared before the end of the Fall semester, replacements will be considered in AMAC based on documentation of need. The determination will be made by AMAC, after consultation with the department chair and area administrator, whether to replace, to open recruitment for the next on the list, or to not fill the position that year. If the position is not filled that year, it will remain a vacancy for reconsideration as a replacement the following year.

Following approval by AMAC, the Vice President, Instruction will issue instructions to the Office of Human Resources regarding filling the open positions, based on the following procedures listed under Recruitment below.

3. Unusual Situations: When a department experiences a vacancy due to faculty reassignment or to department restructuring, the decision to replace will be made by mutual agreement in AMAC. The department, in consultation with the area administrator, should submit a request for a faculty position as described under Section 2 (Vacancy) above.

Following approval by AMAC, the Vice President, Instruction will issue instructions to the Office of Human Resources regarding filling the open positions, based on the following procedures listed under Recruitment below.

4. Temporary Full-time Positions: Either when a vacancy remains unfilled after the prioritization process because of a failed recruitment or when a department demonstrates a need for a full-time position because of program expansion or loss of faculty after the prioritization process, a department may request a one-year, temporary full-time position. Such requests require the approval of the appropriate dean and vice president, who, after consultation with AMAC, will take the request to President's Cabinet for final approval. Candidates for temporary positions may be drawn from applicant pools formed for a tenure-track position or from other sources. If a search is conducted, every effort will be made to notify part-time faculty of the opportunity to apply for the temporary position. Candidates for temporary positions must have the support of the department chair and appropriate administrator.

A selection committee will be formed and a formal interview will be held using the processes outlined below.

- a. Screening - Temporary Positions: The Screening Committee shall consist of one area administrator, the department chair, and one to three faculty chosen by the department. If the department wishes to select faculty persons from outside the department, this is permissible. These individuals will be voting members of the Committee. The voting members of the Screening Committee shall elect the Screening Committee Chair. The Screening Committee may appoint two additional non-voting Screening Committee members who may be managers, industry representatives, faculty, classified staff, and/or students. The Academic Senate President, or designee, may approve faculty appointments to the Screening Committee.

The Committee will screen all applications meeting job-related criteria, determine the list of candidates to be interviewed, and conduct the interviews. Every effort will be made to establish a diverse committee membership with regard to sex, race, color, ancestry, religious creed, national origin, age, medical condition, mental and physical disabilities, marital status, sexual orientation, or Vietnam Era Veteran Status.

- b. Interviews - Temporary Positions: The Screening Committee Chair will schedule interviews so that they will not conflict with classes taught by Committee members or applicants. Any conflicts will be discussed with Committee members or applicants prior to scheduling. The established College interview procedure shall be used in all interviews. Questions to be asked in the interviews will be developed and agreed upon by the Committee. The questions will be subject to approval by

the Vice President, Human Resources, or designee, to ensure that they are not illegal or discriminatory.

- c. Final Selection of Temporary Positions: It will be the Screening Committee's task to recommend one or more candidates for an interview by the appropriate vice president. The final interview shall include the appropriate vice president, the department chair (or designee) and the area administrator (or designee). The Vice President will make the final recommendation to the Board of Trustees.

## B. Recruitment

Full-time Tenure Track: It is the policy of the College that all full-time position vacancies be advertised in and out of the District.

The appropriate subject area faculty, together with the area administrator, shall develop the faculty position descriptions, requirements, and desired qualifications.

The job notice will include all job-related skills, requirements, and any additional qualifications recommended by faculty, when appropriate. Criteria for hiring that go beyond the minimum qualifications may be established by the College and will usually be limited to knowledge in the specific subjects to be taught.

The position descriptions will be approved by AMAC. If any changes are recommended by AMAC that differ from those submitted by the department, consultation with department representation will be held prior to advertising for the position. Every attempt will be made to obtain agreement. If this is not possible, the recommendation of the College President/CEO will be used.

## C. Applications

The application form is the document by which standard information about each applicant is obtained. In addition to the standard form, a supplemental application form may be used for certain positions to gather specialized job-related information for use in the screening process. All applicants shall submit completed application forms, a résumé, and transcripts of the college work completed. Departments, in consultation with their area administrator, will determine whether to require letters of recommendation or whether to make letters of recommendation optional at the time the hiring brochure is prepared. Documents will be submitted into the system electronically either by the applicant or the Office of Human Resources. In addition, the applicant may include other pertinent materials to be used in the screening procedures. All application materials shall be addressed to the Office of Human Resources and will be kept on file for three years.

State law allows local districts to establish equivalencies to the degree or experience requirements. If the position announcement allows applicants to have equivalent qualifications, they must be verified by documentation. This documentation will be considered part of the application. Human Resources will determine if the applicant meets minimum qualifications. When appropriate or necessary, the Office of Human Resources will consult with the Academic Senate President regarding verification of minimum qualifications. The Academic Senate President will review all equivalency

requests before including candidates in the applicant pool to be reviewed by the Screening Committee.

#### D. Screening

The Screening Committee shall consist of one area administrator, department chair and three faculty persons selected by vote of the department. If the department chair is not available, a fourth faculty person shall be selected by vote of the department. If the department wishes to select faculty persons from outside the department, this is permissible. These five persons will be voting members. All Screening Committees will include an Equal Employment Opportunity Representative. This individual shall be a non-voting member of the Committee and will be appointed by Human Resources, in consultation with the Academic Senate President. The voting members of the Screening Committee shall elect the Screening Committee Chair. The Screening Committee may appoint two additional non-voting Screening Committee members who may be managers, industry representatives, faculty, classified staff, and/or students. The Academic Senate President, or designee, shall approve faculty appointments to the Screening Committee.

The Committee will electronically screen all applications meeting job-related criteria, determine the list of candidates to be interviewed, and conduct the interviews. Any committee member who does not complete prescreening tasks assigned to the committee will be removed from the committee. Every effort will be made to establish a diverse Committee membership with regard to sex, race, color, ancestry, religious creed, national origin, age, medical condition, mental and physical disabilities, marital status, sexual orientation, or Vietnam Era Veteran Status. Each Committee, upon its formation, will contact the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer to confirm that the procedures it will be following in screening and interviewing will conform to the College's equal employment and non-discrimination policies. All members of the hiring committee will have Equal Employment Opportunity training in accordance Title 5 Section 53003(c)(4).

#### E. Interviews

In coordination with the area administrator, the Office of Human Resources will make the necessary arrangements for all interviews, which will be conducted by the Screening Committee. Every effort will be made by the Office of Human Resources and the Screening Committee Chair to schedule interviews so that they will not conflict with classes taught by Committee members or applicants. Any conflicts will be discussed with Committee members or applicants prior to scheduling. The established College interview procedure shall be used in all interviews. Questions to be asked in the interviews will be developed and agreed upon by the committee in conjunction with the Vice President, Human Resources, or designee, at least one day before the interviews begin. The questions will be subject to approval by the Vice President, Human Resources, or designee, to ensure that they are not illegal or discriminatory.

## F. Final Selection

It will be the Screening Committee's task to recommend two or more applicants for interview by the College President/CEO and/or designee(s). A recommendation of fewer than two candidates must be accompanied by a written explanation. The Screening Committee's recommendations and all interview materials must be sent to the Office of Human Resources. The Screening Committee's recommendations and evaluation sheets on the finalists will be sent forward to the College President/CEO and/or designee(s) and will be taken into consideration when making the final selection. The College President/CEO will make the final recommendation to the Board of Trustees.

The final interview shall include the College President/CEO or his/her designee, the appropriate Vice President, the chair of the Screening Committee, and the EEO representative. If the chair of the Screening Committee is the area administrator, then the faculty department chair or designee will be invited to participate. Likewise, if the Screening Committee chair is a faculty member, then the area administrator will be invited to participate. The College President/CEO may request additional candidates to be identified by the Screening Committee if he/she determines that the candidates recommended by the Screening Committee do not meet Mt. San Antonio College standards. In such cases, the Screening Committee will reconvene to determine if it will recommend two or more additional candidates for interview or to recommend additional recruitment for additional applicants.

## G. Board Approval

Prior to submission of the selected finalist to the Board of Trustees, the College President/CEO, or designee, will review any selection that does not align with recommendations from the Screening Committee with the Academic Senate President, or designee. Upon selecting the finalist for submission to the Board of Trustees, the College President/CEO will inform the area administrator of the decision, who will inform the members of the Screening Committee as to the decision.

## H. Revision

The hiring process and its procedures are subject to review and revision at the request of the Academic Senate, College President/CEO, or the Board of Trustees.

## Faculty Conditions of Employment and Assignment

### Required Personnel Records

- A. Academic personnel must provide the following information and records for the Office of Human Resources: (1) credentials or verification of minimum qualifications; (2) professional records and official, sealed college transcripts; and (3) verification of freedom from active tuberculosis. New employees must secure this verification prior to their first day of employment (results obtained up to 60 days prior to start date are acceptable); continuing employees shall file verification every four years from the previous date of clearance; failure to comply may result in the withholding of next month's payroll warrant until this requirement is satisfied; (5) fingerprint clearance (LiveScan); and (6) Employment and/or vocational verifications.

- B. The following information and records must be provided for the Payroll Office: (1) Employee's Withholding Exemption Certificate; (2) Loyalty Oath; and (3) Copies of Social Security Card and California Driver's License.
- C. The Office of Human Resources must be notified whenever changes occur that make records incorrect.

#### Hourly Academic Employee Selection Procedures

The following provisions are applicable to instructional part-time hourly positions:

##### A. Vacancy

Appropriate department chairs, program supervisors, directors, and/or faculty will inform the appropriate division when openings for part-time positions occur and determine how recruitment should be conducted as well as provide updates to the job notice.

The job notice will include all job-related skills, requirements, and any additional qualifications recommended by faculty, when appropriate. Criteria for hiring that go beyond the minimum qualifications may be established by the College and will usually be limited to knowledge in the specific subjects to be taught.

##### B. Recruitment

The Office of Human Resources will recruit using widespread local announcements with sufficient time for applicants to respond.

##### C. Screening

At least one faculty/program supervisor or department chair from the appropriate content area will screen the applications to determine candidates who meet the minimum qualifications or equivalencies. From this group, candidates will be selected for interviews.

##### D. Interviews

At least one faculty/program supervisor or department chair from appropriate content area will interview qualified applicants. Based on interview results and after references are checked by the vice president or the supervising manager, the Committee will create a pool of available candidates. A list of these candidates will be sent to the Office of Human Resources.

##### E. Maintaining the Pool

Such a pool will be maintained and updated by the Division (with proper notification to the Office of Human Resources) during the calendar year in order to be available when hiring is required.

## F. Hiring

The department chair, or designee, will select from the pool a candidate(s) for hire as needed and submit hiring documentation to the Office of Human Resources.

## G. Emergency Procedures

Whenever a qualified candidate is not available from this pool for a specific position, every effort will be made to apply the aforementioned procedures. When this is not possible, the Division Dean or Associate Dean will consult with faculty within the content area before selecting a candidate for hire. Persons hired or rehired will be required to go through the required hiring procedures before employment can begin.

## H. Revisions

This hiring process and its procedures are subject to review and revision at the request of the Academic Senate, College President/CEO, or the Board of Trustees.

Approved: November 10, 2009

Revised: May 22, 2013

**M t. S a n A n t o n i o C o l l e g e**  
**Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report**  
**For Fiscal Year 2013/2014, 2014/2015, & 2015/2016**  
**Unrestricted General Fund - 11**  
 As of 3/1/2016

**APPENDIX F**

**Org Description:** President

Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog	Actv	Account Description	Fiscal Year	Adopted Budget	Revised Budget	Actuals	Commitments	Balance
11000	100000	121000	660000	1200	Educational Admin-Regular	2013/2014	229,500	235,399	235,404	0	(5)
11000	100000	121000	660000	1200	Educational Admin-Regular	2014/2015	235,435	235,435	235,428	0	7
11000	100000	121000	660000	1200	Educational Admin-Regular	2015/2016	235,435	259,253	173,232	0	86,021
11000	100000	149900	660000	1200	Hrly Noninstr Sal-Other Comp	2013/2014	12,000	12,309	12,000	0	309
11000	100000	149900	660000	1200	Hrly Noninstr Sal-Other Comp	2014/2015	12,000	12,000	12,000	0	0
11000	100000	149900	660000	1200	Hrly Noninstr Sal-Other Comp	2015/2016	12,000	0	0	0	0
11000	100000	211000	660000	2100	Classified Salaries-Unit A	2013/2014	61,819	66,384	66,373	0	11
11000	100000	211000	660000	2100	Classified Salaries-Unit A	2014/2015	31,006	0	0	0	0
11000	100000	211000	660000	2100	Classified Salaries-Unit A	2015/2016	0	0	0	0	0
11000	100000	213000	660000	2100	Confidential Salaries	2013/2014	100,133	103,709	104,125	0	(416)
11000	100000	213000	660000	2100	Confidential Salaries	2014/2015	139,401	172,976	172,973	0	3
11000	100000	213000	660000	2100	Confidential Salaries	2015/2016	172,976	181,659	121,103	0	60,556
11000	100000	215000	660000	2100	Classified Admin Salaries	2013/2014	0	119,683	119,688	0	(5)
11000	100000	215000	660000	2100	Classified Admin Salaries	2014/2015	119,702	122,096	122,112	0	(16)
11000	100000	215000	660000	2100	Classified Admin Salaries	2015/2016	122,096	128,225	85,496	0	42,729
11000	100000	236000	660000	2100	Overtime, Noninstructional	2013/2014	3,000	3,143	3,143	0	0
11000	100000	236000	660000	2100	Overtime, Noninstructional	2014/2015	3,000	3,000	3,000	0	0
11000	100000	236000	660000	2100	Overtime, Noninstructional	2015/2016	3,000	3,000	1,084	0	1,916
11000	100000	421500	660000		Books, Magazines, Periodicals/NFees	2013/2014	1,100	997	997	0	0
11000	100000	421500	660000		Books, Magazines, Periodicals/NFees	2014/2015	1,100	1,207	1,207	0	0
11000	100000	421500	660000		Books, Magazines, Periodicals/NFees	2015/2016	1,100	1,100	1,342	0	(242)
11000	100000	451000	660000		Supplies	2013/2014	5,060	6,287	3,313	0	2,974
11000	100000	451000	660000		Supplies	2014/2015	8,000	8,000	5,481	0	2,519
11000	100000	451000	660000		Supplies	2015/2016	8,000	8,000	2,179	3,672	2,149
11000	100000	453200	660000		Supplies-Promotional Items	2013/2014	0	722	823	0	(101)



**M t. S a n A n t o n i o C o l l e g e**  
**Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report**  
**For Fiscal Year 2013/2014, 2014/2015, & 2015/2016**  
**Unrestricted General Fund - 11**  
 As of 3/1/2016

**Org Description:** President

Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog	Actv	Account Description	Fiscal Year	Adopted Budget	Revised Budget	Actuals	Commitments	Balance
11000	100000	453200	660000		Supplies-Promotional Items	2014/2015	0	5	5	0	0
11000	100000	453200	660000		Supplies-Promotional Items	2015/2016	0	0	93	0	(93)
11000	100000	471000	660000		Food Supplies	2013/2014	0	0	68	0	(68)
11000	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	2013/2014	0	19,452	19,452	0	0
11000	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	2014/2015	0	0	(114)	0	114
11000	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	2015/2016	0	0	920	0	(920)
11000	100000	522000	660000		Mileage	2013/2014	100	733	811	0	(78)
11000	100000	522000	660000		Mileage	2014/2015	100	100	462	0	(362)
11000	100000	522000	660000		Mileage	2015/2016	100	100	340	0	(240)
11000	100000	531000	660000		Dues and Memberships	2013/2014	1,200	390	390	0	0
11000	100000	531000	660000		Dues and Memberships	2014/2015	1,200	1,200	400	0	800
11000	100000	531000	660000		Dues and Memberships	2015/2016	1,200	1,200	590	0	610
11000	100000	564500	660000		Maintenance Agreements	2013/2014	1,500	225	1,009	0	(784)
11000	100000	564500	660000		Maintenance Agreements	2014/2015	900	900	986	0	(86)
11000	100000	564500	660000		Maintenance Agreements	2015/2016	900	900	523	574	(197)
11000	100000	583000	660000		Advertisement, Non-Legal	2013/2014	366	1,480	1,480	0	0
11000	100000	589000	660000		Other Services	2013/2014	4,400	2,149	1,536	0	613
11000	100000	589000	660000		Other Services	2014/2015	4,400	4,288	3,272	0	1,016
11000	100000	589000	660000		Other Services	2015/2016	4,400	4,400	385	330	3,685
11000	100000	589200	660000		Services for Catering/Prom Items	2013/2014	600	1,200	612	0	588
11000	100000	589200	660000		Services for Catering/Prom Items	2014/2015	1,200	1,200	1,798	0	(598)
11000	100000	589200	660000		Services for Catering/Prom Items	2015/2016	1,200	1,200	678	1,272	(750)
11150	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	2014/2015	4,000	4,000	1,989	0	2,011
11150	100000	521000	660000		Travel and Conferences	2015/2016	4,000	4,000	1,817	490	1,692

M t. S a n A n t o n i o C o l l e g e  
 Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report  
 For Fiscal Year 2013/2014, 2014/2015, & 2015/2016  
 Unrestricted General Fund - 11  
 As of 3/1/2016

Org Description: President

Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog	Actv	Account Description	Fiscal Year	Adopted Budget	Revised Budget	Actuals	Commitments	Balance
						Total 2013/2014	420,778	574,262	571,225	0	3,037
						Total 2014/2015	561,444	566,407	561,000	0	5,407
						Total 2015/2016	566,407	593,037	389,782	6,338	196,917

**STATUS QUO BUDGET REALLOCATION FORM**  
UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND

APPENDIX G

Organization:

ACCOUNT NUMBER					ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	Status Quo Budget 2016-17	Revised Status Quo Budget 2016-17	Budget Reallocation 2016-17	EXPLANATION
FUND	ORG	ACCT	PROG	ACTV					
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
								-	
					Total Budget Reallocations	-	-	-	

**POSITIVE BUDGET BALANCE EXPLANATION FORM  
UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND**

APPENDIX H

SAMPLE

Organization: President Institutional

ACCOUNT NUMBER					ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	FISCAL YEAR	BALANCE AMOUNT	EXPLANATION OF POSITIVE BUDGET BALANCES?
FUND	ORG	ACCT	PROG	ACTV				
11000	900000	561000	660000		Contracted Services	2014-15	35,074	There was a Purchase in Progress (P0033030) for \$11,000 that carryover to 2014-15. There was a expense for \$11,635 in account 589000 that came out of this budget line item. The contracts varied as College has different institutional needs each fiscal year.

# IMMEDIATE NEED REQUEST

2016 - 2017

APPENDIX I



Requested by: (Unit, Department, Division or Vice President)			
			Date to VP:
Location	(Fill-in)	Reviewed By (Signature):	
Department or Unit:			Date to Cabinet:
Division:			Outcome:
Vice President:			

Budget Request(s)	Justification for Request(s)	Funds Requested **		Funding
(List in Priority Order)	An "Immediate Need" is a shortfall in funding that, unless funded immediately, could cause a program to cease to function.	Amount	One-time	Approved
1.				
	Account Number(s):			
2.				
	Account Number(s):			
3.				
	Account Number(s):			

**\*\* Please provide documentation to support the amount requested, such as price quotes from vendor, copy of catalog, etc. Also, include any ancillary costs, such as maintenance, annual software upgrades, etc.**

# RATE-DRIVEN INCREASE REQUEST

2016 - 2017

APPENDIX J



<b>REQUESTING: (Unit, Department, Division or Vice President)</b>					
			<b>Reviewed by AVP, Fiscal Services:</b>		
<b>Location</b>	<b>(Fill-in)</b>	<b>Reviewed By (Signature):</b>	<b>Date:</b>		
<b>Department or Unit:</b>			<b>Approved by VP, Administrative Services:</b>		
<b>Division:</b>					
<b>Vice President:</b>			<b>Date to VP:</b>		

Budget Request(s)	Justification for Request(s)	Funds Requested **			Funding
		Amount	One-time	Ongoing	Approved
(List in Priority Order)	A "Rate-Driven Increase" is for a reason, which is mandated and out of the Department's/Unit's Control. A "Rate-Driven Increase" may be submitted (with supporting documentation), <u>anytime</u> during the fiscal year.				
1.					
<b>Account Number(s):</b>					
2.					
<b>Account Number(s):</b>					
3.					
<b>Account Number(s):</b>					

**\*\* Please provide documentation to support the amount requested, such as the prior and current year's invoice. (Which supports the increase)  
Examples of Rate Driven Increases are existing maintenance agreements, memberships, utilities. (Not a cost increase in a supply item)**

2016-17 NEW RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUESTS - PRIORITIZED SUMMARY

(For requests that have been approved for funding, please provide documentation to support amount requested, such as price quotes from vendor, copy of catalog, etc.)

APPENDIX K

TEAM: Instruction

Priority Number	Division	Department-Org/Department's Contact Staff	Description	Justification of Need	To Be Completed By Departments				Required if Budget Approved By President's Cabinet					To Be Completed When President's Cabinet Makes Final Decision			
					One-time	Ongoing	Total Requested	PIE Page (s)	Account Number					Total Funded	Outcome (President's Cabinet Funding Decision)	Funding Source	Comments
									Fund	Org	Acct	Prog	Actv				
	Technology and Health	Welding	Instructional supplies and materials for the Welding program		7,750	7,750	VP-PIE Page 7	11000	353520	431000	095650		7,750	Funded	Lottery Ongoing	President's Cabinet 10/15/14	
	Humanities	Sign Language, Interpreting	Interpreters to assist Deaf professors in the classroom	5,000		5,000	VP-PIE Page 10	11000	345500	241100	080900	2200	83,100	Not Funded	Unrestricted General Fund One-time	President's Cabinet 10/15/14	
					\$ 5,000	\$ 7,750			\$ 12,750						\$ 90,850		
								<b>Total</b>									

**Appendix C  
2016-17 BUDGET DEVELOPMENT CALENDAR**

**APPENDIX L**

(November 4, 2015)

DESCRIPTION OF TASK	DUE DATE
Fiscal Services Updates and Projects Personnel Budget (Changes through January 13, 2016 Board Agenda)	01/29/16
Fiscal Services Distributes Status Quo Budget Templates to Departments for Tentative Budget Changes/Analysis	03/01/16
Fiscal Services Prepares Preliminary Tentative Budget	03/07/16
Departments Complete Status Quo Budget Review; Then Sends to Deans/Directors	03/14/16
Budget Committee Reviews Preliminary Tentative Budget	03/16/16
Budget Committee Determines and Communicates New Resources Available	03/16/16
Budget Committee Reviews One-time New Resources Allocation Requests previously funded	03/16/16
Budget Committee Sends Communication Campus Wide Regarding New Resources Allocation Process	03/23/16
Deans/Directors Review and Approve Department's Status Quo Budgets; Then Sends to VPs	03/25/16
Vice Presidents Review and Approve Department's Status Quo Budgets; Then Sends to Fiscal	04/08/16
Departments Prioritize New Resources Requests for One-Time Funding in their PIE Forms	05/15/16 to 06/30/16
Budget Committee Reviews the Completed Tentative Budget	06/01/16
Fiscal Services Completes the Tentative Budget and Prepares Board Agenda Item	06/03/16
President's Cabinet Makes Final Decision on Funding for One-time New Resources Allocation Requests Previously Funded . (The review is for New Resources Allocation Requests that have been funded in the previous year (s) that need funding on July 1 and decision for funding can not wait until October)	06/21/16
Tentative Budget Submitted for Board Approval	06/22/16
Fiscal Services' Deadline for 2015-16 Year-End Closing	07/21/16
Deans/Directors Prioritize Department's New Resource Allocation Requests	07/01/16
Vice Presidents Prioritize Team's New Resource Allocation Requests	08/14/16
Budget Committee Reviews the Completed Adopted Budget	09/07/16
Board of Trustees Approves Adopted Budget	09/14/16
Budget Committee Finalizes Review of New Resource Allocation Requests and Forwards to President's Advisory Council	09/21/16
President's Advisory Council Reviews New Resources Allocation Requests and Forwards to President's Cabinet	09/28/16
President Makes Final Decision on New Resources Requests Based on President's Cabinet Recommendations; and Budget Committee and President's Advisory Council Reviews	10/04/16
Fiscal Services Receives Listing of New Resources Allocation Requests with Approved Funding	TBD
Fiscal Services Notifies Departments that have New Resources Allocation Requests with Approved Funding and Requests Supporting Documentation (quotes, invoices, job descriptions, etc.) and Allocates Funding	TBD
Fiscal Services Reports New Resources Allocation funded Requests to Budget Committee and President Advisory Council	TBD

**LEGEND:**

**Budget Committee**  
**Department level**  
**Administrative Level**  
**Other Groups**  
**Fiscal Services**





**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
2016-17 BUDGET SCENARIOS**  
(June 1, 2016)

**APPENDIX M**

Descriptions	Footnote	2016-17 Tentative Budget			
		Tentative Budget	Conservative	Likely	Optimistic
<b>UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND</b>					
Ending Budget Fund Balance Previous Year (2014-15 Adopted Budget)	(1)	\$ 23,704,069	\$ 23,704,069	\$ 23,704,069	\$ 23,704,069
<b>Net Changes in Estimated Revenues and Expenditures - Includes 2015-16 Estimated Growth of 798 FTES</b>		<b>10,251,514</b>	<b>10,251,514</b>	<b>10,251,514</b>	<b>10,251,514</b>
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCE (2015-16 Estimated Fund Balance)</b>	(2)	<b>33,955,583</b>	<b>33,955,583</b>	<b>33,955,583</b>	<b>33,955,583</b>
<b>Base Apportionment</b>		132,101,158	132,101,158	132,101,158	132,101,158
2014-15 Growth/Restoration (2.00%) - Increase of 1,393 FTES		6,031,585	6,031,585	6,031,585	6,031,585
2015-16 Funded COLA at 1.02%		1,467,240	1,467,240	1,467,240	1,467,240
2015-16 \$49 Million Career Development and College Preparation Courses (CDCP)		5,714,336	5,714,336	5,714,336	5,714,336
<b>Base Apportionment plus COLA as per 2015-16 P1</b>	(3)	<b>145,314,319</b>	<b>145,314,319</b>	<b>145,314,319</b>	<b>145,314,319</b>
2015-16 Estimated Growth - Will Earn Additional 798 FTES	(4)	3,767,645	3,767,645	3,767,645	3,767,645
2015-16 Growth - With Additional 250 FTES from Summer 2016, the Estimated Growth will Increase by	(4)	1,181,436	-	1,181,436	1,181,436
2015-16 \$62.3 Million Full-time Faculty Hiring as per 2015-16 P1	(5)	1,664,910	1,664,910	1,664,910	1,664,910
2015-16 \$266.7 Million Base Allocation Increase for Operating Expenses such as STRS & PERS Cost Increases as per 2015-16 P1	(6)	7,105,954	7,105,954	7,105,954	7,105,954
2016-17 Estimated Funded COLA at 0.00% (May Revise)		-	-	-	-
2016-17 \$75 Million Base Allocation Increase for Operating Expenses. Could be utilized for STRS & PERS Cost Increases - (May Revise)	(7)	2,027,517	2,027,517	2,027,517	2,027,517
<b>Total Estimated Apportionment</b>		<b>161,061,781</b>	<b>159,880,345</b>	<b>161,061,781</b>	<b>161,061,781</b>
Lottery (Increased by 468 FTES Per 2015-16 First Principal Attendance Report. Will be Recalculated with the Annual Attendance Report)	(8)	4,481,960	4,481,960	4,481,960	4,481,960
Miscellaneous (Per 2015-16 Adopted Budget)	(9)	7,036,160	7,036,160	7,036,160	7,036,160
Mandated Cost Block Grant (Per 2015-16 Adopted Budget)	(10)	853,045	853,045	853,045	853,045
	(11)	275,000	275,000	275,000	275,000
Non Resident Fees-International - Increase Based on 2015-16 Estimated Actuals	(11)	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
Non Resident Fees-Out-of-State - Increase Based on 2015-16 Estimated Actuals	(11)	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
Interest - Increase as a Result of Total Elimination of Deferrals	(11)	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
Student Records - To be Determine at Year-End		-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-
Various Adjustments: Parking Citations, Performing Arts Tickets, Student Visa Application, BOG Fee Waiver Administration, Administrative Allowance Financial Aid Programs, Prior Year Lottery Adjustment, Self Insured Trust, and Energy Maintenance Projects. (Will be Adjusted when final actuals are known for the FY 2015-16)					
<b>TOTAL ONGOING REVENUES</b>		<b>173,857,946</b>	<b>172,676,510</b>	<b>173,857,946</b>	<b>173,857,946</b>

Descriptions	Footnote	2016-17 Tentative Budget			
		Tentative Budget	Conservative	Likely	Optimistic
<b>BASE ONGOING EXPENDITURE BUDGET PER THE 2015-16 ADOPTED BUDGET</b>	<b>(12)</b>	(166,839,534)	(166,839,534)	(166,839,534)	(166,839,534)
2016-17 Salary Schedule Progression for Full-time Permanent Staff	(13)	(1,300,971)	(1,300,971)	(1,300,971)	(1,300,971)
2016-17 Credit Adjunct Step/Column		(128,000)	(128,000)	(128,000)	(128,000)
2016-17 Non Credit Adjunct Step/Column		(105,000)	(105,000)	(105,000)	(105,000)
2015-16 Medical Coverage Opt-out		66,658	66,658	66,658	66,658
Misc. Personnel and Benefit Changes (Mainly Changes in Step & Column due to Filled Vacancies and Changes in Employer Contributions for Hourly Budgets)	(14)	542,257	542,257	542,257	542,257
2015-16 Salary and Benefit Increase - Collective Bargaining Agreements - 1% Cost-of-Living Increase - Approved for the Faculty, Pending Board Approval for the Other Units	(15)	(1,402,503)	(1,402,503)	(1,402,503)	(1,402,503)
STRS Increase from 10.73% to 12.58%	(16)	(1,354,225)	(1,354,225)	(1,354,225)	(1,354,225)
PERS Employer Rate Increase from 11.847% to 13.050%	(17)	(771,219)	(771,219)	(771,219)	(771,219)
Unemployment Insurance - No Change. Rate Remains at 0.05% for 2016-17		-	-	-	-
Worker's Compensation Increase - Rate Increase from 1.55% to _____ - To be Determined		-	-	-	-
Reclassification of Personnel	(18)	(85,976)	(85,976)	(85,976)	(85,976)
New Management, Confidential, CSEA 262, CSEA 651 Positions	(19)	(1,697,646)	(1,697,646)	(1,697,646)	(1,697,646)
Reallocation of Faculty Professional Growth to Fund Faculty Compensation	(20)	1,124,406	1,124,406	1,124,406	1,124,406
New Faculty Positions (7 New Positions less Reduction of Faculty Adjunct)	(21)	(438,947)	(438,947)	(438,947)	(438,947)
Class Schedule Increase (For 2015-16 Growth) - Preliminary to be Recalculated at Year-End	(22)	(1,177,577)	(1,177,577)	(1,177,577)	(1,177,577)
Budget Increases		(126,842)	(126,842)	(126,842)	(126,842)
2015-16 New Resources Allocation Phase 4 - Operating Expenses		(230,247)	(230,247)	(230,247)	(230,247)
<b>TOTAL ONGOING EXPENDITURES</b>		<b>(173,925,366)</b>	<b>(173,925,366)</b>	<b>(173,925,366)</b>	<b>(173,925,366)</b>
<b>ONGOING PROJECTED SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)</b>		<b>(67,420)</b>	<b>(1,248,856)</b>	<b>(67,420)</b>	<b>(67,420)</b>

Descriptions	Footnote	2016-17 Tentative Budget			
		Tentative Budget	Conservative	Likely	Optimistic
<b>ONE-TIME REVENUES: (INCREASES)/DECREASES</b>					
2015-16 Apportionment Deficit Recovery	(23)	1,145,047	1,145,047	1,145,047	1,940,218
2015-16 Growth - With Additional 250 FTES from Summer 2016, the Estimated Growth will Increase by \$1,181,436. These Additional Growth will be coming on a one-time basis next February 2017	(4)	1,181,436	-	1,181,436	1,181,436
2016-17 Growth (2%) - Governor's May Revise and Chancellor's Office Simulation	(24)	-	-	-	3,093,673
2016-17 Apportionment Deficit - Estimated at 0.5% of Total Apportionment	(25)	(805,309)	(799,402)	(805,309)	(820,777)
2016-17 \$105.5 Million State Mandated Reimbursement	(26)	2,852,040	2,852,040	2,852,040	2,852,040
<b>TOTAL ONE-TIME REVENUES</b>		<b>4,373,214</b>	<b>3,197,685</b>	<b>4,373,214</b>	<b>8,246,590</b>
<b>ONE-TIME EXPENTITURES: (INCREASES)/DECREASES</b>					
Carryovers and Purchases in Progress - Commitments from 2015-16 - Based on 2015-16 Adopted Budget		(2,535,672)	(2,535,672)	(2,535,672)	(2,535,672)
2014-15 and 2015-16 New Resources Allocation Requests - Carryovers - Commitments from 2015-16	(27)	(2,297,345)	(2,297,345)	(2,297,345)	(2,297,345)
STRS and PERS Trust	(28)	(4,000,000)	(4,000,000)	(4,000,000)	(4,000,000)
Auxiliary Unfunded PERS Liability	(29)	(127,044)	(127,044)	(127,044)	(127,044)
International Student Nonresident Fee	(11)	(275,000)	(275,000)	(275,000)	(275,000)
Immediate Needs Requests - One-Time		(14,000)	(14,000)	(14,000)	(14,000)
Positions Funded with One-Time Funds	(30)	(562,340)	(562,340)	(562,340)	(562,340)
2016-17 \$105.5 Million State Mandated Reimbursement - Expenditure Budget	(26)	(2,852,040)	(2,852,040)	(2,852,040)	(2,852,040)
Election Cost - No Election Costs		-	-	-	-
Class Schedule Increase (2016-17 Growth) - Per 2015-16 Estimated Increase in Course Offerings		-	-	-	(966,772)
Savings from Vacant Positions - per 2015-16 Adopted Budget		256,597	256,597	256,597	256,597
<b>TOTAL ONE-TIME EXPENTITURES: (INCREASES)/DECREASES</b>		<b>(12,406,844)</b>	<b>(12,406,844)</b>	<b>(12,406,844)</b>	<b>(13,373,616)</b>
<b>ONGOING AND ONE-TIME PROJECTED INCREASES/DECREASES</b>		<b>(8,101,050)</b>	<b>(10,458,015)</b>	<b>(8,101,050)</b>	<b>(5,194,446)</b>
<b>ENDING FUND BALANCE</b>		<b>25,854,533</b>	<b>23,497,568</b>	<b>25,854,533</b>	<b>28,761,137</b>
<b>UNRESTRICTED GENERAL FUND - REVENUE GENERATED ACCCOUNTS</b>					
<b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCE</b>	(31)	<b>5,137,259</b>	<b>5,137,259</b>	<b>5,137,259</b>	<b>5,137,259</b>
<b>ONE-TIME REVENUES: (INCREASES)/DECREASES</b>	(31)	2,501,548	2,501,548	2,501,548	2,501,548
<b>ONE-TIME EXPENTITURES: (INCREASES)/DECREASES</b>	(31)	(7,638,807)	(7,638,807)	(7,638,807)	(7,638,807)
<b>REVENUE GENERATED ACCOUNTSPROJECTED INCREASES/DECREASES</b>	(31)	<b>(5,137,259)</b>	<b>(5,137,259)</b>	<b>(5,137,259)</b>	<b>(5,137,259)</b>
<b>ENDING FUND BALANCE</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Descriptions	Footnote	2016-17 Tentative Budget			
		Tentative Budget	Conservative	Likely	Optimistic
<b>SUMMARY</b>					
<b>BEGINNING BALANCE</b>		39,092,842	39,092,842	39,092,842	39,092,842
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>		180,732,708	178,375,743	180,732,708	184,606,084
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>		(193,971,017)	(193,971,017)	(193,971,017)	(194,937,789)
<b>SUMMARY OF FUND BALANCE:</b>					
Assigned Fund Balance-Over Cap Growth/Restoration for Health & Welfare					
Assigned Fund Balance-Carryovers and Purchases in Progress					
Assigned Fund Balance-Revenue Generated Accounts				-	-
<b>Unassigned Fund Balance - 10% Board Policy</b>		19,397,102	19,397,102	19,397,102	19,493,779
Unassigned Fund Balance	(32)	6,457,431	4,100,466	6,457,431	9,267,358
<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCE</b>		<b>\$ 25,854,533</b>	<b>\$ 23,497,568</b>	<b>\$ 25,854,533</b>	<b>\$ 28,761,137</b>
<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCE PERCENTAGE</b>		13.33%	12.11%	13.33%	14.75%
<b>NOTE:</b>					
<b>OPEB (Other Postemployment Benefits) Contribution and Retirees Health Premiums:</b>					
OPEB Contribution and Retirees Health Premiums - Cost for 2016-17	(12)	4,078,338	4,078,338	4,078,338	4,078,338
Will be paid from the Interest Earned in the OPEB Trust.					

**MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE**  
**2016-17 BUDGET SCENARIOS DEFINITIONS AND FOOTNOTES**  
**(June 1, 2016)**

**Definitions:**

**Conservative:**

- Information available at the time the budget is prepared
- Worst case scenario of state – at risk
- Historical patterns for revenues and expenditures

**Likely:**

- Worst case scenario may not happen because they do not materialize and are mitigated during the year. Example: revenues are backfilled, or economic situation changes.
- Offline conversations with decision makers.

**Optimistic:**

- Most favorable outcome of every situation

Footnote	Narrative
(1)	<b>Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:</b> From 2015-16 Adopted Budget Ending Fund Balance, please refer to page 22 of the 2015-16 Adopted Budget.
(2)	<b>Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:</b> The following are the changes from the 2015-16 Adopted Budget to arrive at an Estimated Ending Fund Balance for the Unrestricted General Fund:

	Changes to the Fund Balance
<b>2015-16 ADOPTED BUDGET - FUND BALANCE - At 12.05%</b>	<b>\$ 23,704,069</b>
<b>Plus: 2015-16 Unbudgeted Revenues</b>	
2014-15 COLA (1.02%)	(6,416)
2014-15 Decrease in Growth	(786,116) (A)
2015-16 CDCP Equalization	157,160
2015-16 Increase to Base Allocation	879,034 (B)
2015-16 Full-Time Faculty Hiring	41,204
2015-16 Estimated Growth - Constrained Growth 2.85%	3,767,645 (C)
2014-15 Apportionment Deficit Recovery	441,629
2015-16 Increase of Apportionment Deficit from 0.4% to 1.22%	(1,310,604) (D)
Miscellaneous Revenue	772,149 (E)
<b>Changes in 2015-16 Revenues</b>	<b>3,955,685</b>
<b>Plus: 2015-16 Unexpended Expenditure Budgets</b>	
Permanent/Hourly Faculty and Classified Permanent Positions	491,859
2015-16 Faculty Hiring	1,319,256
New Faculty Professional Growth Stipend	1,224,406
New Resources Allocation - Unexpended Budget for Positions	2,420,432
New Resource Allocation - Unexpended Departmental and Institutional Budgets	1,484,285
Unexpended Institutional Budgets	1,355,591
Additional Transfer to STRS/PERS Trust	(2,000,000) (F)
<b>Changes in 2015-16 Expenditures</b>	<b>6,295,829 (G)</b>
<b>Net Changes in Revenues &amp; Expenditures</b>	<b>10,251,514</b>
<b>Estimated Ending Fund Balance Unrestricted General Fund</b>	<b>33,955,583</b>

**Footnote**

**Narrative**

- (A) The 2014-15 Growth was reduced with the April 2016 final Recalculation.
- (B) The College received additional funds to the 2015-16 Increase to Base with the April 2016 First Principal Apportionment. This allocation is subject to change with the final Apportionment Recalculation of February 2017.
- (C) The 2015-16 Growth was not included in the 2015-16 Adopted Budget as established in the Budget Review and Development Process Guide. The rationale is that growth estimates will change multiple times during the year, and the final number is known in February of the following fiscal year. The College needs to increase courses to earn the Growth. The College is estimating an increase of 798 FTES or \$3,767,645 for the fiscal year 2015-16. The final Growth will be known in February 2017.
- (D) In August 2016, the College estimated the 2015-16 Apportionment Deficit to be at 0.4%. The Deficit has increased from 0.4% to 1.22% as per the 2015-16 First Principal Apportionment of April 2016.
- (E) The College received additional revenues for nonresident tuition for international students, prior year lottery adjustment, interest, donations, and settlements.
- (F) The 2015-16 Adopted Budget included \$2 million to establish the Section 115 Mt. San Antonio College STRS/PERS Trust. The \$2 million is in addition for a total of \$4 million to be transferred to the Trust. A resolution to establish this trust will be presented to the Board of Trustees on June 22, 2016.
- (G) The unexpended expenditure budgets are mainly the result of vacancies for faculty, management, and classified positions. A large amount is due to the New Resources Allocation Requests positions and operational budgets. These budgets have been committed and will be carryover to the fiscal year 2016-17.
- (H) Includes a \$2.5 million payment towards the annual contribution to the OPEB Trust for 2016-17 as approved by the Board of Trustees on May 27, 2015.

**(3) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

Total Base Apportionment of \$143,847,079 plus COLA (1.02%) of \$1,147,240 as per first principal apportionment dated April 15, 2016. Includes CDCP Equalization for a total of \$5,714,336 and 2014-15 Growth of \$6,031,585.

**CALIFORNIA COMMUNITY COLLEGES  
2015-16 FIRST PRINCIPAL APPORTIONMENT  
MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**

APRIL  
EXHIBIT C

Workload measures:	Base Funding	Marginal Funding	Base FTES	Growth FTES	Restored FTES	Stability FTES	Total Funded FTES	Unfunded FTES	Actual FTES
Credit FTES	4,675.903051	4,723.597254	24,281.387	1,196.503	0.000	0.000	25,477.890	0.000	25,477.890
Noncredit FTES	2,811.752093	2,840.431965	1,802.040	-478.630	0.000	0.000	1,323.410	0.000	1,323.410
Noncredit - CDCP FTES	4,675.903043	4,723.597254	4,185.750	5.790	0.000	0.000	4,191.540	0.000	4,191.540
<b>Total FTES:</b>			30,269.177	723.663	0.000	0.000	30,992.840	0.000	30,992.840

I Base Revenues +/- Restore or Decline			V Other Revenue Adjustments		
A Basic Allocation		\$5,670,617	A Misc. Revenue Adjustments		\$0
B Basic FTES Revenue Before Workload Reduction	\$138,176,462		B Full-Time Faculty Hiring		\$1,664,910
C Workload Reduction	\$0.00		C Base Increase		\$7,105,954
D Revised Base FTES Revenue		\$138,176,462	<b>Total Revenue Adjustments</b>		<b>\$8,770,864</b>
1 Credit Base Revenue	\$113,537,411		<b>VI Stability Adjustment</b>		<b>\$0</b>
2 Noncredit Base Revenue	\$5,066,890		<b>VII Total Computational Revenue</b>		<b>\$158,404,816</b>
3 Career Development College NonCr	\$19,572,161		(sum of II, III, IV, V, & VI)		
E Current Year Decline		\$0	<b>VIII District Revenue Source</b>		
<b>Total Base Revenue Less Decline</b>		<b>\$143,847,079</b>	A1 Property Taxes		\$31,100,535
<b>II Inflation Adjustment</b>			A2 Less Property Taxes Excess		\$0
A Statewide Inflation Adjustment	1.02%		B Student Enrollment Fees		\$8,335,231
B Inflation Adjustment		\$1,467,240			
<b>C Current Year Base Revenue + Inflation Adjustment</b>		<b>\$145,314,319</b>			

**Footnote**

**Narrative**

**(4) Likely, and Optimistic:**

The total Growth is estimated to be 2.85% Constrained Growth or approximately 798 FTES. This represents a total of \$3,767,645. If the College includes an Additional 250 FTES from the Summer 2016, the Growth will increase by approximately \$1,181,436. These estimates are preliminary and will change several times. The total 2015-16 Growth will be known in February 2017.

Description	3.83% Constrained Growth, Per Per P1 Apportionment April 2016		
	Growth Formula Percent	Total Amount	Estimated Number of FTES (At Credit Rate)
2015-16 Estimated Growth <u>at Cap</u>	3.83%	\$ 5,061,412	1,072
<b>2015-16 Estimated Growth</b>	<b>3.75%</b>	<b>\$ 4,949,081</b>	<b>1,048 *</b>
<b>2015-16 Estimated Growth</b>	<b>2.85%</b>	<b>\$ 3,767,645</b>	<b>798</b>
2015-16 Estimated Growth	2.00%	\$ 2,643,034	560
2015-16 Estimated Growth	1.00%	\$ 1,321,517	280

Compared to Funded FTES of 2014-15 Recalc April 2016 and 2015-16 P2 320 Report:

	Credit	Noncredit	CDCP	Total
2014-15 Recalc P1 April 2016	24,281	1,802	4,186	30,269
2015-16 P2 320	24,854	1,641	4,572	31,067
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>(161)</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>798</b>
<b>* Includes Summer 2016 Projected Growth for CED</b>				<b>250</b>
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,048</b>

**Additional Growth for 250 FTES from Summer 2016:**

<b>2015-16 Estimated Growth</b>	<b>3.75%</b>	<b>\$ 4,949,081</b>	<b>1,048</b>
<b>2015-16 Estimated Growth</b>	<b>2.85%</b>	<b>\$ 3,767,645</b>	<b>798</b>
<b>Difference</b>		<b>\$ 1,181,436</b>	<b>250</b>

**(5) Conservative, Likely and Optimistic:**

The 2015-16 Full-Time Faculty Hiring is estimated at \$1,664,910 as per the 2015-16 first principal apportionment of April 2016. This allocation is subject to change with the final apportionment recalculation of February 2017.

**(6) Conservative, Likely and Optimistic:**

The 2015-16 Increase Base Allocation is estimated at \$7,105,954 as per the 2015-16 first principal apportionment of April 2016. This allocation is subject to change with the final apportionment recalculation of February 2017.

**(7) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

The Governor's State Budget May Revision includes a proposal to increase the Base Allocation by \$75 Million statewide. This funding could be utilized for the escalating operational costs and CalPERS and CalSTRS increases. This was estimated on FTES from the 2014-15 final apportionment released in April 2016.

**Footnote****Narrative**

---

**(8) Conservative, Likely, Optimistic:**

Lottery revenues increased by \$65,520 (from \$4,416,440 to \$4,481,960). The estimate is based on the 2015-16 P1 attendance report as follows:

32,014 FTES times \$140 per FTE = \$4,481,960

The Lottery revenue budget will be recalculated at year-end when the annual attendance for 2015-16 is known.

**(9) Conservative, Likely, Optimistic:**

These budgets include Nonresident fees, interest and other miscellaneous fees. Some of these budgets will be adjusted to actuals after the 2015-16 College books are closed.

**(10) Conservative, Likely, Optimistic:**

The Mandated Cost Block Grant is estimated as per the 2015-16 Adopted Budget. The Budget will be revised with the 2015-16 second principal apportionment funded FTES.

**(11) Conservative, Likely, Optimistic:**

Nonresident Tuition International and Out-of-State as well as the Interest have been increase based on 2015-16 estimated actuals.

**(12) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

For the Base Ongoing Expenditures, please refer to page 17 of the 2015-16 Adopted Budget. This Ongoing balance includes a \$2,500,000 budget for the OPEB Trust. On May 27, 2015, the Board of Trustees approved a Funding Plan of Other Post-Employment Benefits Other than Pensions (OPEB) and a Change to the Financial Presentation. The Change consists on funding on an ongoing basis \$2,500,000 from the Unrestricted General Fund and paying the Retirees Health Premiums from the OPEB Trust.

The 2016-17 Total Expenditure for the OPEB Contribution and the Health Retirees Premiums of \$6,578,338 as per the latest actuarial report. \$4,078,338 will be funded from the OPEB Trust.

**(13) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

Salary schedule progression includes projected step/column increases for full-time permanent employees based on individual employee records.

**(14) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

Miscellaneous personnel and benefit changes mainly include changes in step/column due to positions becoming vacant and filled vacancies during the year. Vacancies for managers, classified, supervisory, and confidential employees are budgeted at step 3.

**(15) Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**

The 2015-16 Salary and Benefit Increase is calculated at 1%. The State did not provide any Cost-of-Living Increase as per the Governor's May Budget Revision.



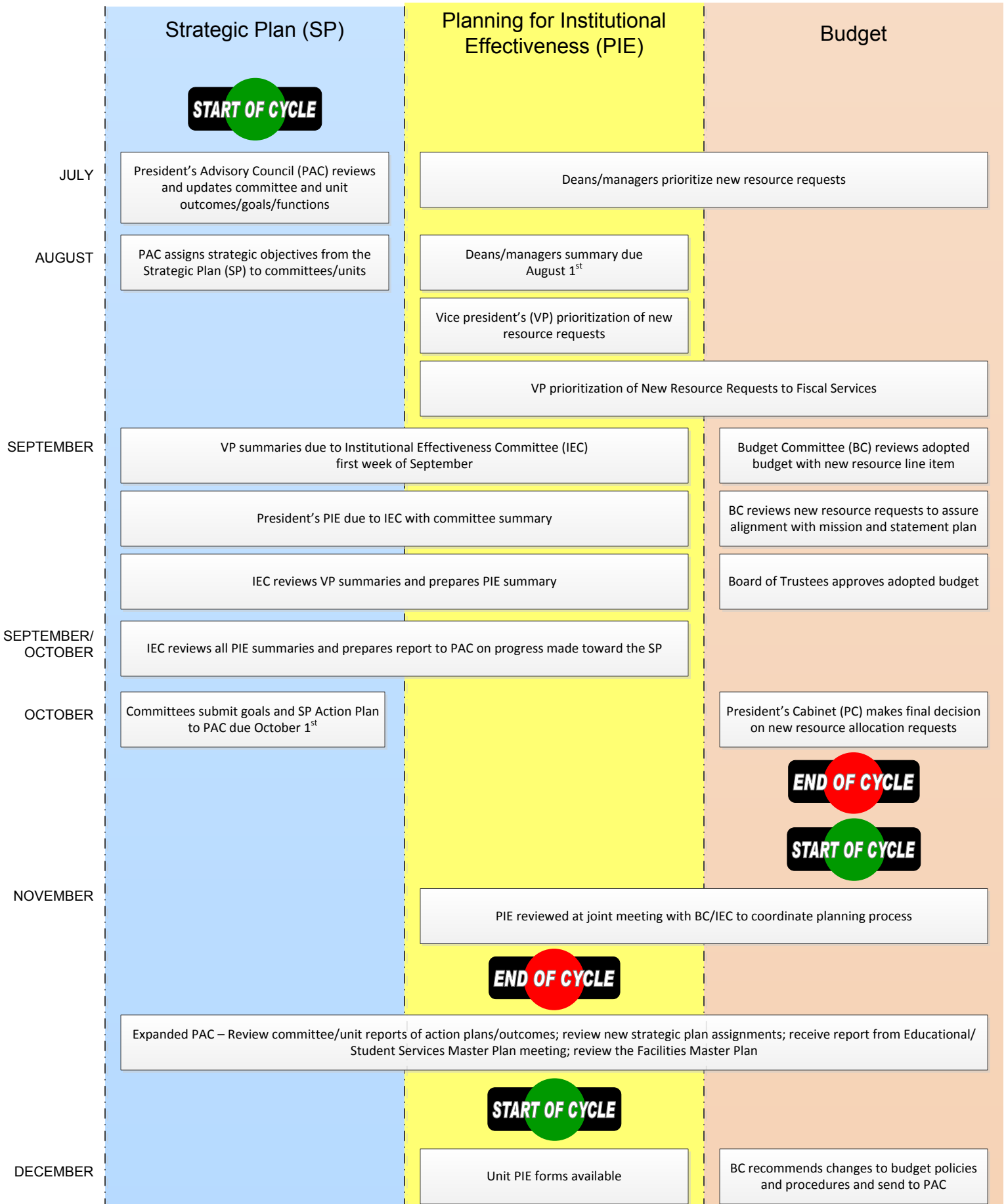
**Footnote****Narrative**

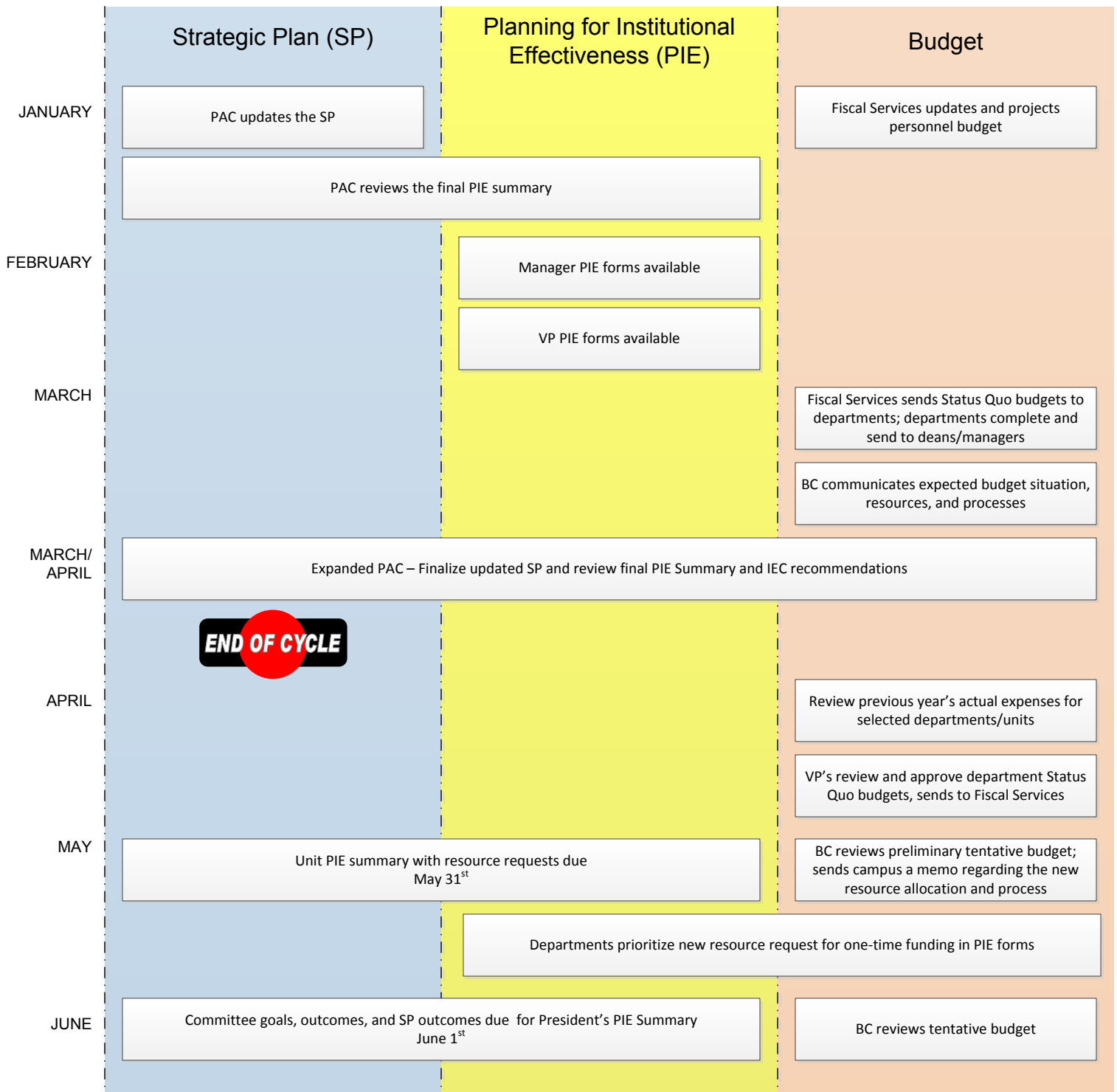
---

- (16) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The STRS employer rate will increase from 10.73% to 12.58%. Includes full-time and adjunct faculty. This Budget does not include the 1% salary increase. The 1% increase on STRS is included in the budget line item 2015-16 Salary and Benefit Increase.
- (17) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The PERS employer rate will increase from 11.847% to 13.050%. This Budget does not include the 1% salary increase. The 1% increase on STRS is included in the budget line item 2015-16 Salary and Benefit Increase.
- (18) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
Mainly includes the Cost of Reclassification as approved by the Board of Trustees during the fiscal year 2015-16.
- (19) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
Includes new positions for Managers, Confidential, CSEA 262, and CSEA 651, which were approved with the 2015-16 New Resources Allocation Phase 4.
- (20) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The increase to fund the Faculty Professional Growth was included in the 2015-16 Adopted Budget in its entirety. These funds are being reallocated to the New Faculty Positions and the Ongoing Increase to earn the 2015-16 Growth. The College will continue to increase this budget based on actual expenses for each fiscal year.
- (21) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The College is adding 7 new faculty positions for a total of \$761,479 and reducing the equivalent adjunct faculty budget for \$317,373.
- (22) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Class Schedule Increase to earn the 2015-16 Growth has been estimated at \$1,177,577. This estimate will be revised when the final adjunct faculty payroll is paid for 2015-16.
- (23) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The 2015-16 apportionment deficit as of April 2016 is estimated at 1.22%. The assumption is that the deficit will at 0.5% of the total apportionment next February 2017. The decrease from 1.22% to 0.5% is quantify at \$1,145,047 for the Conservative and Likely scenarios. The Optimistic scenario assumes a total recovery of the deficit for \$1,940,218.
- (24) **Optimistic:**  
The estimate included is for the 2% Statewide Growth as per the Governor's State Budget May Revision. It is based on a simulation of the new growth formula prepared by the Chancellor's Office using 2015-16 first principal apportionment figures. This formula accounts for district demographics related to poverty and college attainment. The new growth formula also seeks to balance two key elements: 1) need based on local demographics, and 2) actual demand as demonstrated by the number of students served in previous fiscal years.

- 
- (25) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The assumption is that the apportionment deficit will be 0.5% for the fiscal year 2016-17. The figure are different because the Conservative, Likely and Optimistic scenarios include different total apportionment bases.
- (26) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Governor's State Budget May Revision includes a proposal to increase funding by \$105.5 Million statewide in one-time funding for State Mandated Reimbursements. Mt. SAC's share is approximately \$2,852,040. This was estimated on FTES from the 2014-15 Apportionment Recalculation released on April 2016. Funds could be utilized for the escalating operational costs and CalSTRS and CalPERS increases. An equivalent budget Expenditure is included.
- (27) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
2014-15 New Resources Allocation Requests Phases 1 & 2 Carryovers approved by President's Cabinet on March 24 and April 21, 2015 and 2015-16 New Resources Allocation Requests Phases 3 & 4 Carryovers approved by President's Cabinet on July 21, August 14 and October 13, 2015.
- (28) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
A total of \$4 million will be transferred to the Section 115 Mt. San Antonio College STRS/PERS Trust. The establishment of the trust is pending Board of Trustees approval, and will be presented to the board on June 22, 2016.
- (29) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Auxiliary PERS Unfunded Liability is due to a new method that is based on group benefit obligation. The Auxiliary Services is in Pool Plan and must follow decisions made by the PERS Board.
- (30) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Positions Funded with One-Time Funds were approved at President's Cabinet on April 5, 2016 and May 3, 2016.
- (31) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Revenue Generated Accounts are budgets for college programs that produce revenue to fund the total cost of the program. Some examples are the Athletic Program, Music Program and Community Services.
- (32) **Conservative, Likely, and Optimistic:**  
The Unassigned Fund Balance could be used to fund the New Resources Allocation Requests Phase 5, Computer Replacement Program, Utilities Costs, Increase of the Minimum Wage, etc.

# Integrated Planning and Budgeting Process Calendar





SP = Strategic Plan  
 PIE = Planning for Institutional Effectiveness  
 VP = Vice President  
 PC = President's Cabinet  
 PAC = President's Advisory Council  
 BC = Budget Committee  
 IEC = Institutional Effectiveness Committee

**BUDGET COMMITTEE'S  
PURPOSE, FUNCTION AND MEMBERSHIP**  
(Governance Committee – Reports to President's Advisory Council)

**Purpose**

The Budget Committee is the primary governance body for developing, recommending, and evaluating policies and procedures relating to institutional planning and its integration to the budget process and all aspects of College finances.

**Function**

1. Develop and recommend policies and procedures relating to overall resource generation and allocation.
2. Develop and recommend policies and procedures for budget development, and review the current budget process for effectiveness.
3. Develop and recommend policies and procedures for allocating discretionary revenue.
4. Evaluate effectiveness of policies and procedures relating to all aspects of College finances.
5. Evaluate the College budget models using an ongoing and systematic cycle of evaluation, integrated planning, resource allocation, implementation, and re-evaluation.
6. Reports to President's Advisory Council on the evaluation of the College budget models and informs the campus about budget-related matters.

**Membership (14)**

Vice President, Administrative Services (Chair)	Mike Gregoryk	(ongoing)
Associate Vice President, Fiscal Services	Rosa Royce	(ongoing)
Three Managers	Irene Malmgren	(ongoing)
(one from Facilities Planning & Management, one	Gary Nellesen	(ongoing)
from Student Services, and one from Instruction)	Audrey Yamagata-Noji	(ongoing)
Four Faculty	*Dan Smith,	(2015-18)
(Appointed by the Academic Senate)	Co-Chair	
* 1 Appointed Co-Chair	Martin Ramey	(2013-16)
	Michael Sanetrick	(2014-17)
	Lance Heard	(2013-16)
Two Classified	Justin Ott	(2015-18)
	Mark Fernandez	(2015-18)
Confidential Group	Lisa Romo	(2015-18)
One Member at Large	Vacant	(2011-14)
(Appointed by V.P. Administrative Services, confirmed		
by Budget Committee)		
Two Students	Elizabeth Contreras	(2015-16)
(Appointed by Associated Students)	Beverly Yan	(2015-16)

Person responsible to maintain committee website:

Kerry Martinez  
Kmartinez@mtsac.edu, 909-274-5502

## Chapter 6 – Business and Fiscal Affairs

### APPENDIX P

#### BP 6200 Budget Preparation

##### References:

Education Code Section 70902(b)(5); Title 5 Sections 58300 et seq.; BP 6250

Each year, the CEO shall present to the Board of Trustees a budget, prepared in accordance with Title 5 and the California Community Colleges Budget and Accounting Manual. The schedule for presentation and review of budget proposals shall comply with State law and regulations and provide adequate time for appropriate review.

Budget development shall meet the following criteria:

- The General Fund Budget shall support the College's Mission, Master Plan, Educational Plan, goals, and priorities. It shall also support existing educational programs and services;
- The annual budget shall be developed in sufficient detail to give a clear indication of the major items of revenues and expenditures including the College's goals, plans, and purposes for expenditures;
- Assumptions upon which the budget is based are presented to the Board of Trustees for review;
- On or before the first day of July each year, the Board of Trustees shall adopt a tentative budget;
- The College shall make the proposed budget available for public inspection at least three days prior to the public hearing, at which any resident in the district may appear and object to the proposed budget or any item in the budget;
- The Board of Trustees shall hold a public hearing on the proposed budget for the ensuing fiscal year, in a College facility or some other place conveniently accessible to the residents of the District;
- On or before the 15<sup>th</sup> day of September, the Board of Trustees shall adopt a final budget;
- Changes in the assumptions upon which the budget was based shall be reported to the Board of Trustees in a timely manner;
- Budget projections address long-term goals and commitments;
- Annual fiscal year revenue and expenditure estimates shall be developed conservatively with the goal of projecting a balanced budget with preference for adopting a surplus, that is, an excess of revenue over expenditures;
- Recognizing that expenditures fluctuate and that income is not fully ascertained until the following fiscal year, it is the College's goal to manage this dynamic process to assure that total expenditures do not exceed total income for the year exceeds total expenditures;

- Prior to adoption of the annual budget, if estimated revenues exceed estimated expenditures, the College may allocate surplus funds to institutional priorities as determined through the annual planning and budgeting process; and
- Adoption of the final budget by the Board of Trustees acknowledges the College's Mission, goals, plans, and priorities. Budget adoption by the Board of Trustees constitutes legal authority for the receipt and disbursement of funds and the implementation of the budget.

Approved: July 28, 2004

Reviewed: May 6, 2014

Reviewed: December 16, 2014

Revised: May 11, 2016

## Chapter 6 – Business and Fiscal Affairs

### APPENDIX Q

#### BP 6250 Budget Management

##### References:

Title 5 Sections 58307 and 58308; BP 6200

The budget shall be managed in accordance with Title 5 and the California Community College Budget and Accounting Manual. Budget revisions shall be made only in accordance with these policies and as provided by law.

Revenues accruing to the College in excess of amounts budgeted shall be added to the College's reserve for contingencies. They are available for appropriation only upon approval of the Board of Trustees that sets forth the need according to major budget classifications in accordance with applicable law.

Board of Trustees approval is required for changes between major expenditure classifications. Transfers from the reserve for contingencies to any expenditure classification must be approved by a two-thirds vote of the members of the Board of Trustees. Transfers between expenditure classifications must be approved by a majority vote of the members of the Board of Trustees.

To ensure ongoing fiscal health and stability, the District shall maintain the total Unrestricted General Fund Balance (reserves) at not less than 10% of total expenditures. Upon recommendation of the College President/CEO, the Board of Trustees may, by resolution, waive this requirement and permit reserves to be reduced to not less than 5%. If the reserves become less than 10%, the College will present a plan within 120 days to restore the reserves within two fiscal years.

Approved: July 28, 2004

Reviewed: May 6, 2014

Revised: June 22, 2016



## Chapter 6 - Business and Fiscal Affairs

### APPENDIX R

#### AP 6200 Budget Preparation

##### References:

Accreditation Standards; Education Code Section 70902(b)(5); Title 5 Sections 58300 et seq.

Budget preparation will be developed using an established process as approved by the College's Budget Committee. A budget preparation calendar will be developed annually, which will include the tentative and final budget deadlines.

The adopted budget will be submitted to the California Community College Chancellor's Office upon the submission of the Annual Financial and Budget Report (CCFS-311) no later than October 10<sup>th</sup> of each fiscal year.

Reviewed: December 16, 2014

## Chapter 6 - Business and Fiscal Affairs

### APPENDIX S

#### AP 6250 Budget Management

##### References:

Title 5 Sections 58307 and 58308

Title 5 requires that budget management conforms to the following minimum standards:

- Total amounts budgeted as the proposed expenditure for each major classification of expenditures shall be the maximum expended for that classification for the academic year, except as specifically authorized by the Board of Trustees;
- Transfers may be made from the reserve for contingencies to any expenditure classification by written resolution of the Board of Trustees and must be approved by a two-thirds vote of the members of the Board of Trustees;
- Transfers may be made between expenditure classifications by approval of the Board of Trustees and may be approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Trustees; and
- Excess funds must be added to the general reserve of the College and are not available for appropriation except by approval of the Board of Trustees setting forth the need according to major classification.

##### Appropriation Transfer Procedures

- A. General Information: It is recognized that from time to time that, after the adoption of the annual budget, the reallocation of certain funds within the budget may become necessary or desirable for efficient operation of the College. Every attempt should be made to hold such transfers to a minimum through good advance planning during budget preparation.
- B. Procedures: Whenever a reallocation of funds within the budget is made, it is extremely important that proper procedures are followed to meet legal requirements and maintain proper budgetary controls. The following procedures are designed to meet these objectives and to clarify and standardize the method of requesting and implementing appropriation transfers within the budget:
1. The budget control officer requesting the transfer should obtain a copy of "Request for Appropriation Transfer" form from Fiscal Services. This request must be submitted prior to the use of the funds (purchase requisition, travel and conference expense, mileage expense, timesheets, revolving cash reimbursement, etc.).
  2. Complete the form, as per specified instructions.

3. The form should include a signature of the “requestor” and should include approval signatures as follows:
  - a. Transfers made between expenditure classifications less than \$5,000 should be approved by the appropriate manager. Transfers made between expenditure classifications greater than or equal to \$5,000 must be approved by the vice president of the area or the College President/CEO.
  - b. Transfers from regular salary accounts (accounts used to charge permanent employees), regardless of the amount, must be approved by the College President/CEO or vice president of the area requesting the transfer and the chief fiscal officer or designee.
  - c. Transfers from the Faculty Hourly Accounts (Unrestricted General Fund), regardless of the amount, must be approved by the chief instructional officer and the chief fiscal officer.
  - d. All transfers from the Fund Balance (Reserves), Unrestricted General Fund must be approved by the Vice President of Administrative Services and the chief fiscal officer.
4. After the form is completed with the appropriate approvals, the request should be routed to the Fiscal Services Department.
5. The Fiscal Services Department will submit the “Request for Appropriation Transfer” to the Board of Trustees as pursuant to the California Code of Regulations, Title 5 Section 58307.

### Budget Revision Procedures

- A. General Information: The College is continuously looking for opportunities to increase its revenues, obtaining categorical programs (grants, entitlements, donations, and other financial assistance) and contracts. This is an ongoing process throughout the year; therefore, there is a need to recognize the receipt of these funds after the adoption of the final budget.
- B. Procedures: When a written notification (award letter, contract, agreement, etc.) is received regarding a change (increase or decrease) of funding, it is extremely important that proper procedures are followed to meet legal requirements and maintain proper budgetary controls. The following procedures are designed to meet these objectives and standardize the method of requesting and implementing budget revisions within the budget:
  1. The Program Manager should obtain a “Request for Budget Revision” form from the Fiscal Services Department. This request must be submitted prior to the use of the funds (purchase requisition, travel and conference expense, mileage expense, timesheets, revolving cash reimbursement, etc.).

2. The Fiscal Services Department will assign an appropriate account number for all new programs, as needed.
3. Complete the form, as per specified instructions.
4. The form should include a signature of the “requestor” and shall include approval signatures as follows:
  - a. Budget Revisions less than \$5,000 should be approved by the appropriate manager. Budget Revisions equal to or over \$5,000 must be approved by the College President/CEO or the vice president of the area requesting the budget revision and the chief fiscal officer.
  - b. Budget Revisions that include regular salary accounts (accounts used to charge permanent employees), regardless of the amount, must be approved by the College President/CEO or the vice president of the area requesting the transfer and the chief fiscal officer or designee.
  - c. All Budget Revisions that increase or decrease the Fund Balance (Reserves), Unrestricted General Fund must be approved by the Vice President of Administrative Services and the chief fiscal officer.
5. After the form is completed with the appropriate approvals, the request should be routed to the Fiscal Services Department.
6. The Fiscal Services Department will submit the “Request for Budget Revision” to the Board of Trustees as pursuant to the California Code of Regulations, Title 5 Section 58308.

Revised: October 21, 2015

**BUDGET COMMITTEE'S  
GOALS**

<b>Committee Goal</b>	<b>Link to College Goal #</b>	<b>Completed Outcomes/Accomplishments (descriptive bullet list)</b>
<b>GOAL #1: Committee website is up-to-date.</b>	6, 11, 15	The Budget Committee website is kept accurate, complete, and current. Budget Committee minutes are posted on the website in a timely manner.
<b>GOAL #2: Review and Revise the Budget Review and Development Process/Guideline to align and integrate with campus-wide planning processes and the Strategic Plan process and timelines.</b>	7,14	The Budget Sub-committee continues to meet to review and revise the Budget Review and Development Process/Guideline to align and integrate with campus-wide planning processes and the Strategic Plan process and timelines. The Budget Sub-committee will bring a Draft version of the revised Budget Review and Development Process/Guideline to the full Budget Committee for comment by fall 2016. The Budget Sub-committee reports their progress to the Budget Committee and makes recommendations.

<b>Committee Goal</b>	<b>Link to College Goal #</b>	<b>Completed Outcomes/Accomplishments (descriptive bullet list)</b>
<b>GOAL #3: Review and make recommendations for the OPEB Trust (Retirees Health Benefits) to meet its funding goals. Review the Actuarial Report and make recommendations.</b>	7	The College continues to fund \$2,500,000 towards the annual contribution to the OPEB Trust on an ongoing basis from the Unrestricted General Fund and pays the retirees' health premiums from the interest earned on the OPEB Trust. If the interest earned does not cover the annual cost in any given fiscal year, the difference will be covered by the Unrestricted General Fund, and will change the financial presentation of the OPEB annual contribution and health premiums to reflect the \$2,500,000 as an ongoing expenditure budget, and the difference as a one-time expenditure budget with corresponding one-time savings. This recommendation was approved by the Board of Trustees on May 27, 2015.
<b>Goal #4: Review and comment on Accreditation Standard IIID.</b>	12,14	Budget Committee members participated and sat on the committee for Accreditation Standard IIID. These Budget Committee members served as representatives for the Budget Committee.
<b>Goal #5: Improve communication about budget issues to the campus and community by utilizing technology and other opportunities to share information campus-wide.</b>	8,9, 13,14	The Budget Committee will continue to explore new methods of improving communication. One method of improving communication that the Budget Committee is considering is a quarterly informational announcement containing budget highlights and an opportunity for the campus community to submit questions where answers will be provided.

<b>Committee Goal</b>	<b>Link to College Goal #</b>	<b>Completed Outcomes/Accomplishments (descriptive bullet list)</b>
<b>Goal #6: Review PERS/STRS financial responsibilities and recommend ways in which PERS/STRS contributions can be met.</b>	7	The Budget Committee recommended developing a PERS/STRS Trust so that Mt. San Antonio College can meet increased PERS/STRS employer contribution rates through 2021. Resolution No. 15-11 – Authorization to Establish a Section 115 Mt. San Antonio College STRS/PERS Pension Trust will go to the Board of Trustees for approval on June 22, 2016.

## Glossary

### **Actuals**

Amounts of revenues received or accrued and amounts of expenditures paid or accrued.

### **Accruals**

Revenues or expenditures that have been recognized for the fiscal year but not received or disbursed until the subsequent fiscal year. Annually, accruals are included in the revenue and expenditure amounts reported in the year-end financial statements.

### **Accrual Basis**

The method of accounting which calls for recognizing revenue/gains and expenses/losses in the accounting period in which the transactions occur regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. (Contrast with Cash Basis.)

### **Adopted Budget**

The final college budget approved by the Board of Trustees on or before September 15.

### **Apportionment**

General funding based on a statewide legislative model which incorporates property taxes, enrollment fees, and funding for the number of Full-Time Equivalent Students (FTES) served.

### **Assigned Fund Balance**

Fund Balance comprises amounts intended to be used by the government for specific purposes. Intent can be expressed by the governing body or by an official or body to which the governing board delegates the authority. In governmental funds other than the general fund, assigned fund balance represents the amount that is not restricted or committed. This indicates that resources in other governmental funds are, at a minimum, intended to be used for the purpose of the fund.

### **Budget**

A plan of operation expressed in terms of financial or other resource requirements for a specific period of time. (*GC 13320, 13335; SAM 6120.*)

### **CDCP**

Career Development and College Preparation Courses.

### **Carryover**

The unencumbered balance of an appropriation that continues to be available for expenditure in years subsequent to the year of approval. For example, if a three-year appropriation is not fully encumbered in the first year, the remaining amount is carried over to the next fiscal year.



**COLA**

Cost of Living Allowance. Periodic increase in salaries to compensate for loss in purchasing power of money due to inflation.

**Deficit**

A deficit occurs when expenditures exceed revenues during an accounting period or fiscal year.

**Equalization**

State funds provided to address the historic disparity in funding per FTES (full time equivalent student) among community college districts.

**Encumbrances**

Commitments related to unperformed (executory) contracts for goods or services. Used in budgeting, encumbrances are not GAAP expenditures or liabilities, but represent the estimated amount of expenditures ultimately to result if unperformed contracts in process are completed.

**Expenses, Expenditures**

Decreases in net financial resources. Outflows or other using up of assets or incurrences of liabilities (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services or carrying out other activities that constitute the entity's ongoing major or central operations.

**Fund Balance (Reserves)**

For budgeting purposes, the excess of a fund's resources over its expenditures. An amount of a fund balance set aside to provide for estimated future expenditures or losses, working capital, or for other specified purposes.

**Growth**

Funds provided in the state budget to support the enrollment of additional FTE students.

**Lottery**

Revenues to provide supplemental funding to California education at all levels.

**Modified Accrual Basis (Modified Cash Basis)**

The accrual basis of accounting adapted to the governmental fund-type measurement focus. Under it, revenues and other financial resource increments (e.g., bond issue proceeds) are recognized when they become susceptible to accrual, that is when they become both "measurable" and "available" to finance expenditures of the current period." "Measurable" is interpreted as the ability to provide a reasonable estimate of actual cash flow. "Available" means collectible in the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period." Expenditures are recognized when the fund liability is incurred except for (1) inventories of materials and supplies that may be considered expenditures either when purchased or when used, and (2) prepaid insurance and similar items that may be considered expenditures either when paid or when

consumed. All governmental funds, expendable trust funds and agency funds are accounted for using modified accrual basis of accounting.

**One-time Revenues** – Non-recurring resources generated by one-time events.

**One-Time Expenditures**

A proposed or actual expenditure that is non-recurring (usually only in one annual budget) and not permanently included in baseline expenditures or the status quo budget.

**Ongoing Revenues**

Recurring resources that can generally be counted upon on an annual basis and over which the District has significant discretion as to their use.

**Ongoing Expenditures**

Recurring expenditures that will occur every fiscal year. For example: salaries for regular full time employees, operating expenditures for departments, and utilities.

**Purchases in Progress**

Encumbrances that represent valid obligations related to unfilled purchase orders for items or services. Purchases in Progress are recognized as a subtraction of the Unrestricted General Fund Balance and are budgeted the following fiscal year in the corresponding departmental budgets.

**Revenue**

Increases in net assets from other than expense or expenditures refunds or other financing sources.

**Restricted General Fund**

The Restricted General Fund is used to account for resources available for the operation and support of the educational programs that are specifically restricted by laws, regulations, donors, or other outside agencies as to their expenditures. Restricted moneys are generally from an external source that requires the moneys be used for specific purposes.

**Surplus**

A surplus occurs when revenues exceed expenditures during an accounting period or fiscal year.

**Unassigned Fund Balance**

Unassigned Fund Balance is the residual classification for the general fund and includes all amounts not contained in other classifications. Unassigned amounts are technically available for any purpose. If another governmental fund has a fund balance deficit, then it will be reported as a negative amount in the assigned classification in that fund. Positive unassigned amounts will be reported only in the general fund. This classification includes amounts identified by the governing board as reserved for economic uncertainties.

**Unrestricted General Fund**

The Unrestricted Fund is used to account for resources available for the general purposes of the district operations and support of its educational program. This fund includes board-designated moneys which represent a commitment of unrestricted resources that are stipulated by the governing board to be used for a specific purpose. Such resources are not truly restricted since such designations can be changed at the board's discretion. Because the governing board retains discretionary authority to redesignate these resources for some other purpose (assuming no legal obligation has been entered into), board-designated moneys are to be accounted for in the Unrestricted General Fund.

**Unrestricted General Fund – Revenue Generated Accounts**

The Unrestricted General Fund – Revenue Generated Accounts is used to account for resources available for designated or specific college programs. Some sources of revenues are the result of fundraising, donations, or fees. Examples are: International Student Program, Community Services Program, Fire Academy Program, Music-Choral Program, Athletic Programs, etc.

**Vacant Position**

A position that is unfilled.

## Standard III.D. Financial Resources

### III.D.1.

*Financial resources are sufficient to support and sustain student learning programs and services and improve institutional effectiveness. The distribution of resources supports the development, maintenance, allocation and reallocation, and enhancement of programs and services. The institution plans and manages its financial affairs with integrity and in a manner that ensures financial stability. (ER 18)*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### Financial Resources are Sufficient

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) has sufficient financial resources to support and sustain student learning programs and services and improve institutional effectiveness. As a result of continuous collaborative teamwork among constituents, the College has effectively managed its budget regardless of enrollment fluctuations, continuous apportionment deficits, and ongoing operating expenditure increases. In 2014-15, expenditures in the unrestricted general fund totaled \$152.2 million and \$21.7 million in the restricted general fund. The College has also expended a total of \$20.8 million in the debt service fund and special revenue fund, \$37.7 million in the capital project fund, and \$49.2 million in the student financial aid fund ([III.D.1-1 pg. 33-42](#), [III.D.1-2](#), [III.D.1-3](#)). The College has sufficient revenues to maintain and grow educational programs. Unrestricted general fund revenues

increased from \$139.1 million in 2011-12 to \$157.9 million in 2014-15 ([III.D.1-4](#)). As a result, the College has been able to serve more students, with FTES increasing by 2,575 from 2011-12 to 2014-15 ([III.D.1-5 pg. 13](#)).

##### The Distribution of Resources Supports Programs and Services

The distribution of resources at Mt. SAC through an integrated planning process supports the development, maintenance, allocation and reallocation, and enhancement of programs and services. The College allocates its new resources using the budget review and development process, which provides means for setting priorities for funding institutional improvements. This process is integrated with the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness Process (PIE). The PIE process includes specific planning goals driven by the Strategic Plan. Department/units submit their requests for new resources. These requests are prioritized at several levels, from the units through the division/departments until they reach the Vice President level. They are also presented to numerous committees (e.g., Budget Committee, President's Advisory Council), and ultimately the Vice Presidents make a recommendation for funding to the College President. The President makes the final funding decision, which is later presented to the Board of Trustees. A total of \$4.3 million was recommended for funding in 2014-15 and a total of \$6.2 million was recommended for funding in

2015-16 ([III.D.1-6 pg. 3](#), [III.D.1-7](#), [III.D.1-8](#), [III.D.1-9 pg. 3](#)).

The College consistently receives federal and state funding to maintain and enhance educational programs and services. In 2014-15, the College received a total of \$21 million in grants and categorical programs ([III.D.1-5 pg. 49-52](#)). Some notable grant and categorical funds received were: 1) Building Pathways of Persistence and Completion (Title V), to develop curriculum design models and support structures that accelerate students' certificate completion, graduation and/or transfer rates, 2) Adult Education and Family Literacy, English Literacy and Civic Education, to supplement educational services that enable adults to acquire basic English literacy skills, complete basic education courses, and secure training for employment and citizenship, 3) Disabled Student Program and Services (DSPS), to provide support services, specialized instruction, and educational accommodations to students with disabilities so that they can participate as fully and benefit as equitably from the college experience as their non-disabled peers, and 4) Student Success and Support Program (SSSP), to increase student access and success by providing students with core SSSP services including orientation, assessment and placement, counseling, advising, and other education planning services, and other support services necessary to assist them in achieving their educational goal and declared course of study ([III.D.1-10](#), [I.A.2-10](#)).

Mt. SAC is committed to providing quality educational facilities and current technology. Resources for the

modernization, expansion, alteration, and repair of existing facilities are allocated on a priority basis as prescribed by Administrative Procedure (AP) 6610: Facilities Project Prioritization ([III.D.1-11](#)). Facilities resource requests are submitted by each unit through the PIE process. The requests are prioritized first at the division/unit level, team level, then at the Vice President level and submitted in draft form to the Director of Facilities Planning and Management (FPM). The Director of FPM reviews the prioritized requests and develops very preliminary cost estimates and then combines the requests into a master list of proposed facilities projects. The Facilities Advisory Committee (FAC) reviews the project concepts on the combined list and makes recommendations to the Campus Master Plan Coordinating Team (CMPCT) to fund, or not to fund, individual projects ([III.D.1-12](#)). The Director of FPM regularly reports to the President's Advisory Council (PAC) on the status of proposed, approved, ongoing and completed projects. CMPCT approves and identifies funding sources for projects ([III.D.1-13 pg. 2](#)). The Director of FPM provides regular updates on the status, schedule, and budget for all facilities projects. Facilities Planning and Management supports the Administrative Services, Student Services, and Instruction Teams by assisting in the planning, design, procurement and installation of equipment such as classroom and office furniture, classroom audio-visual technology, and large or complex instructional equipment. The FAC reviews campus standards for equipment and facilities, and makes recommendations to CMPCT. The major sources of revenue that provide funding for facilities and equipment have been two bond

measures: Measure R for \$221 million, approved by the local voters in 2001, and Measure RR for \$353 million, approved by local voters in 2008. The College carefully plans the issuance of bonds to provide sufficient funding for upcoming projects as well as savings for the taxpayers. Projects for Measure R have been completed. The College has issued \$238 million in general obligation bonds for the Measure RR projects ([III.D.1-14](#), [III.D.1-15](#), [III.D.1-16](#)).

### **The College Foundation Supports Educational Programs and Services**

The Mt. SAC Foundation supports the College's educational programs and services by raising money for scholarships, campus projects, and other needs beyond those achievable through the regular funding sources. One of the highest profile activities of the Foundation, beginning in 2008 through 2012, was its participation in a system wide campaign to build a scholarship endowment for students. Thanks to the extreme generosity of the Bernard Osher Foundation, Mt. SAC has established a \$1.5 million endowment fund that will award scholarships to deserving students in perpetuity ([III.D.1-17](#)). Since the completion of the Osher Campaign, the Foundation has continued its focus on building endowments. Since July 2012, it has established eight new endowed scholarship funds and created an operational endowment from gifts that totaled more than \$264,000 ([III.D.1-18 pg. 2](#)). From 2011-2015, the Foundation has secured support for the following campus projects:

- \$70,000 in support of the Mt. SAC Public Arts Council Karl Benjamin Mosaic Project;
- \$25,000 to help send the Chamber Singers, Mt. SAC's award-winning choral group, to international competitions in China and Germany in 2013 and 2015, respectively ([III.D.1-19](#), [III.D.1-20](#));
- \$100,000 for Pathways to Transfer, an accelerated program to help students in basic skills courses in math and English to complete a degree and transfer to a four-year university ([III.D.1-21 pg. 25](#));
- \$30,000 for the Health Professions Student Success coach in the Technology and Health Division;
- \$62,000 to support the planetarium technician position in the Natural Sciences Division;
- \$25,000 in support of Reach for the Stars, a program that brings hundreds of middle-school students from disadvantaged school districts to the Mt. SAC Randall Planetarium for a day of fun and educational science-based activities;
- \$92,190 for Flight Safety in the Aeronautics program; and
- \$70,000 in scholarship support for students studying in the Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics (STEM) fields.

### **The College Plans and Manages Finances with Integrity and Stability**

Mt. SAC plans and manages its financial affairs with integrity and in a manner that ensures financial stability. Board Policy (BP) 6300, Fiscal Management, requires that adequate internal controls exist ([III.D.1-22](#)). Fiscal objectives, procedures, and constraints are communicated to the Board of Trustees and College employees

and adjustments to the budget are made in a timely manner, when necessary. The management information system provides timely, accurate, and reliable fiscal information and responsibility and accountability for fiscal management are clearly delineated. Despite state budget reductions of \$9.8 million in fiscal year 2011-12, the College has consistently recovered and maintained its reserves above the 10 percent unrestricted general fund policy ([III.D.1-23 pg. 5-6](#), [III.D.1-4](#)). The College has sustained and grown its educational programs while maintaining an average year-end reserve balance of 21.64 percent from 2010-11 to 2014-15. This conservative approach has helped ensure financial stability even during times of economic crisis. The College issued bonds in September 2015, obtaining an AA credit rating from Standard & Poor's and Aa2 credit rating from Moody's. In the opinion of these credit agencies Mt. SAC has a very strong financial position with a positive and stable outlook ([III.D.1-24](#), [III.D.1-25](#)).

Mt. SAC has demonstrated that it plans and manages its financial affairs with integrity. The College has complied with the Fiscal Independence requirements since they became effective on July 1, 2012 ([III.D.1-26](#), [III.D.1-27](#), [III.D.1-28](#), [III.D.1-29](#)). The College was granted Fiscal Independence status upon the approval of the Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges Systems Office, which was based largely on recommendations from the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools, the Los Angeles County Auditor/Controller, and the result of an independent Certified Public Account firm's survey of Mt. SAC's accounting controls. Fiscal Independence

status allows the College to have broad authority to issue warrants without the review or approval of the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools or the Los Angeles County Auditor/Controller. With Fiscal Independence, the College assumed fiscal, budget, human resources, payroll, and financial management system processing, and the oversight for the internal audit function for the issuance of the payroll and commercial warrants.

Pursuant to Prop. 39, the Mt. SAC Citizens' Oversight Committee is principally charged with ensuring the proper expenditures of bond funding for campus construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or replacement of campus facilities and informing the public concerning the expenditure of bond proceeds. Members are appointed by the Mt. SAC Board of Trustees and represent various sectors of the community, including businesses, seniors, taxpayers, students, and an advisory body for the College Foundation. The College has continuously received clean or unmodified audit opinions on the bond performance and financial audits. In addition, the College's Measure R Series C was audited by the Internal Revenue Service in 2014, which resulted in no audit findings to the College ([III.D.1-30](#)).

Mt. SAC's budget provides sufficient resources for the effective planning, maintenance, implementation, and enhancement of distance learning (DL) courses, programs and services as well as personnel development. The Distance Learning Committee (DLC) is the shared governance leadership group that discusses, reviews and evaluates distance learning modes of instruction and

recommends and promotes best practices and new opportunities for distance learning and teaching. The College's DL courses are maintained and enhanced through regular processes in academic departments and new DL courses are approved through a separate curriculum approval process. The DLC sends curricular proposals for creation of DL offerings to the Educational Design Committee for review and for submission to the Curriculum and Instruction Council for approval. The current budget funds two full-time classified positions in the Online Learning Support Center (OLSC), two faculty on reassigned time, and Information Technology (IT) staff and manager time for systems support (student information system, servers, data storage, data line, etc.), integration between student information systems and the learning management systems, and web and portal services that enable instruction, programs, and services to occur. In addition, the current budget funds a dean and associate dean, library and learning resources, whose responsibilities include overseeing the DL courses, one administrative secretary whose responsibilities include supporting DL, and the equivalent of one Full-time Equivalent (FTE) faculty on reassigned time to coordinate DL courses and provide leadership in matters pertaining to DL ([III.D.1-31](#)).

The institution's participation as a pilot college in the statewide Online Education Initiative (OEI) brings state-subsidized tools to support DL teaching and learning. Through OEI, the institution began using free online tutoring via NetTutor for all classes in fall 2015, which increases the institution's capacity to provide

comparable student support services to online students during late evening, holidays, and weekend hours and in subject matters for which existing tutoring programs cannot provide adequate expertise. Another free OEI tool is online readiness videos, which better inform and prepare students to succeed in online classes. On July 13, 2016, the College adopted OEI's free learning management system, Canvas by Instructure, for use beginning fall 2016 with 30 pilot classes. It is providing support to integrate the Banner student information system with Canvas for these pilot classes. The use will be expanded in the winter and spring 2017 terms as the College migrates from Moodlerooms to Canvas by the end of spring 2017. The cost of the learning management system, and tier-one technical support after 10 p.m., on holidays, and weekends for faculty and students will be entirely subsidized by the state for two years. After this period, the Chancellor's Office and the OEI Executive Team are optimistic that the state will continue to fund Canvas, in part or whole, as the OEI grant is a \$10 million ongoing funding.

### **Fiscal Planning Includes Distance Learning**

Fiscal planning for distance learning takes into consideration the short-term as well as the long term investment needs related to teaching through electronic means ([III.D.1-32](#), [III.D.1-33](#), [III.D.1-34](#), [III.D.1-35](#)). Distance learning has appropriate control and quality mechanisms for external contracts to support technology needed for distance education. IT and the OLSC team monitor and respond to faculty messages seeking technical support. When technical



problems cannot be resolved locally, the IT systems administrator for Moodlerooms sends help requests directly to Moodlerooms for resolution. If escalated problems are not adequately addressed, higher-level IT administrators directly contact the vendor's higher-level administration to obtain more expedient solutions ([III.D.1-36](#)). The College provided feedback to Moodlerooms on the recurrent disruptions to the "look and feel" of the course shells with semi-annual upgrades, which informed the release of Moodlerooms Snap Themes for a mobile-friendly, accessible, and stable interface for faculty and students. This template was released in January of 2016, ending the unpredictable disruptions to Moodlerooms gradebook for students taking online tests ([III.D.1-37](#)).

### **Analysis and Evaluation**

Mt. San Antonio College's (Mt. SAC's) financial resources are sufficient to support and sustain student learning programs and services and improve effectiveness. The distribution of resources supports the development, maintenance, allocation, reallocation, and

enhancement of programs and services. The College plans and manages its financial affairs with integrity and in a manner that ensures financial stability. Based on the narrative above, the College meets Accrediting Commission for Community and Junior Colleges Eligibility Requirement 18.

### **Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Mt. SAC has effectively managed its budget regardless of enrollment fluctuations, continuous apportionment deficits, and ongoing operating expenditure increases.
- Through an integrated planning process, the College distributes its resources to support the development, maintenance, allocation, and reallocation of program and services.
- The Mt. SAC Foundation supports the College's educational programs and services.
- Mt. SAC has demonstrated that it plans and manages its financial affairs with integrity.
- Fiscal planning for distance learning takes into consideration the short-term as well as the long-term investment.

## List of Evidence

I.A.2-10	<a href="#">Grants Office Annual Report FY 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-1	<a href="#">Annual Financial and Budget Report 2014-15</a> pg. 33-42
III.D.1-2	<a href="#">Annual Financial and Budget Report FY 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-3	<a href="#">Annual Financial and Budget Report FY 2012-13</a>
III.D.1-4	<a href="#">Unrestricted General Fund Average Reserves</a>
III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 13
III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 49-52
III.D.1-6	<a href="#">President Cabinet Notes 3-24-2015</a> pg. 3
III.D.1-7	<a href="#">New Resources Allocation Requests 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-8	<a href="#">President Cabinet Notes 7-21-2015</a>
III.D.1-9	<a href="#">President Cabinet Notes 8-14-2015</a> pg. 3
III.D.1-10	<a href="#">Grants and Categorical Programs</a>
III.D.1-11	<a href="#">AP6610 Facilities Projects Prioritization</a>
III.D.1-12	<a href="#">Facilities Advisory Committee Meeting Notes 4-13-2015</a>
III.D.1-13	<a href="#">CMPCT Notes 5-3-2016</a> pg. 2
III.D.1-14	<a href="#">Prop 39 Measure R Financial Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-	<a href="#">Prop 39 Measure RR Financial Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-16	<a href="#">Prop 39 Performance Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-17	<a href="#">Osher Campaign</a>
III.D.1-18	<a href="#">Foundation Board of Directors Meeting 10-15-2015</a> pg. 2
III.D.1-19	<a href="#">Chambers Singers and Syncopation Choir Competition in China 11-24-2012</a>
III.D.1-20	<a href="#">Chamber Singers Board of Trustees Agenda 11-12-2014</a>
III.D.1-21	<a href="#">Donation to Pathway to Transfer Program</a> pg. 25
III.D.1-22	<a href="#">BP6300 Fiscal Management</a>
III.D.1-23	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2011-12</a> pg. 5-6
III.D.1-24	<a href="#">Standard &amp; Poor's Ratings</a>
III.D.1-	<a href="#">Moody's Ratings</a>
III.D.1-26	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2012-13</a>
III.D.1-27	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-28	<a href="#">Response to Fiscal Oversight 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-29	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-30	<a href="#">IRS Letter for Bonds 2001 Election 2006 Series C</a>
III.D.1-31	<a href="#">Distance Learning Costs</a>
III.D.1-32	<a href="#">Distance Learning/Online Learning Support Center (OLSC) PIE 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-33	<a href="#">Distance Learning Committee Meeting Minutes 10-27-2015</a>
III.D.1-34	<a href="#">Distance Learning Committee Meeting Minute 11-24-2015</a>
III.D.1-	<a href="#">Summary of the Research on Adopting Canvas</a>
III.D.1-36	<a href="#">Escalating MR Technical Problems to Moodlerooms</a>
III.D.1-37	<a href="#">Moodlerooms Course Template Change - Problem Solving</a>

### III.D.2.

*The institution's mission and goals are the foundation for financial planning, and financial planning is integrated with and supports all institutional planning. The institution has policies and procedures to ensure sound financial practices and financial stability. Appropriate financial information is disseminated throughout the institution in a timely manner.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### The Mission and Goals of the College are the Foundation for Integrated Financial Planning

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) has remained one of the strongest, financially healthy districts in the state due to a history of conservative financial policies, integration of institutional planning with strategic goals and fiscal management, and in-depth analysis and review of the outcomes of this planning process, Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE). The College mission and goals are the foundation for financial planning and are integrated with and support all College planning through the PIE process. PIE is used to ensure “ongoing, true program review and planning” and shows a “closer connection among planning, outcomes assessment, and resource requests” (III.D.2-1). Every level of the College organization participates in PIE for annual and long-range planning. At the unit level, staff members contribute to the unit’s PIE report. Managers review their units’ PIE and identify required resources in a three-year plan

(III.D.2-2 pg. 13). Vice Presidents review their managers’ PIE reports and prioritize new resource requests for the entire division/department (III.D.2-3). The new PIE process is a three-year plan that includes Unit, Manager, and Vice President PIE reports that must follow the Budget Review and Development Guide (I.A.2-9 pg. 4).

Mt. SAC practices a comprehensive institutional review and planning process that integrates College goals and the mission effectively. Institutional planning begins with the start of each PIE planning cycle at the unit level. The completion of the PIE cycle includes the Vice President summaries, which provide a detailed analysis of present and future financial obligations as well as prioritized new resource requests and culminates with the creation of the institutional PIE, written by the Institutional Effectiveness Committee. Campus committees also practice an annual committee review process to align the committees’ functions with strategic goals and the College mission. Board Policies and Administrative Procedures define budget management requirements to ensure financial stability. Sources of revenue create no cash-flow difficulties, insurance is more than adequate to meet College needs, and reserves are sufficient to cover contingencies or emergencies (I.B.9-10).

Units and managers at Mt. SAC carefully review their current budget to determine what additions might be needed (III.D.2-4). The process involves:

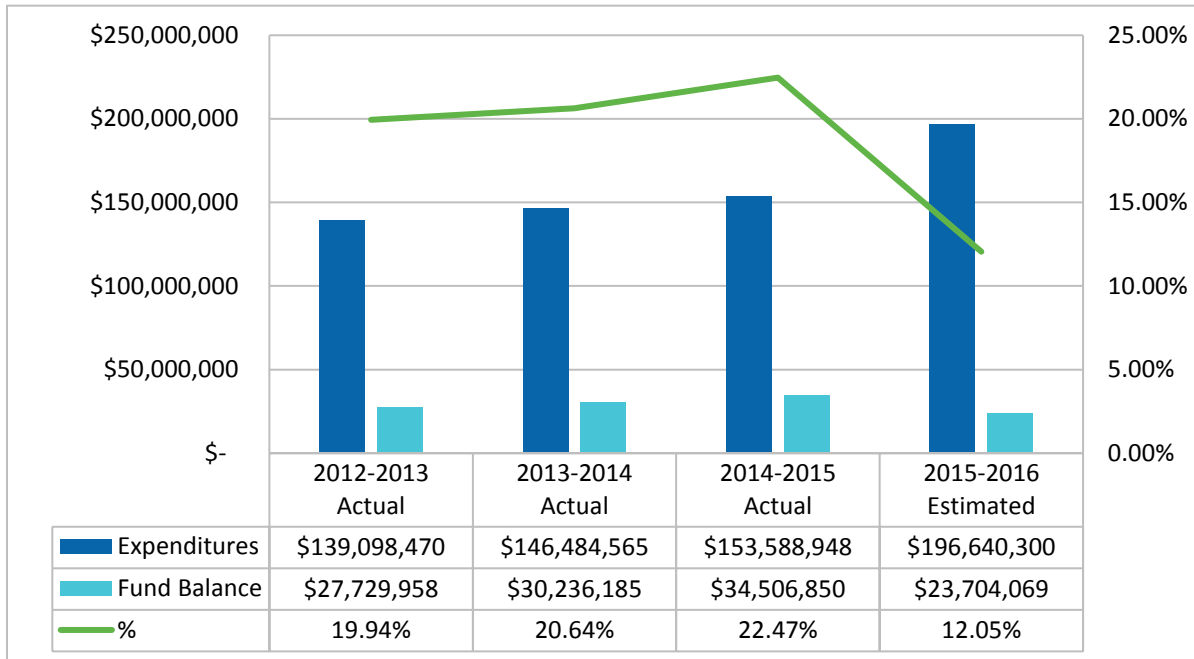
- Managers determine whether each line item is appropriately funded based on the needs of their area and make line-item transfers as necessary to ensure funding is sufficient to provide the programs and services offered.
- Managers determine whether new financial resources are needed for new programs, services, or staff and include the justification in the PIE.
- If new resources are needed, budget managers explain and justify this in PIE, by citing the page number, and making a new resource allocation request ([III.D.2-4](#)).
- New resource requests are reviewed and prioritized by the Vice Presidents.
- President’s Cabinet then reviews all new resource requests to ensure they “support the achievement of one or more College, team, or department goals.”
- Finally, the College President reviews requests and determines which requests will be funded ([III.D.2-3](#)).

This procedure is explained in the PIE instructions, and in the Budget Review and Development Guide ([I.A.2-9 pg. 4](#)). This process allows for openness and transparency. Mt. SAC’S Budget Committee also reviews all PIE reports and new resource allocation requests to determine whether each unit, manager, and Vice President followed established budget procedures, to determine whether the process is effective and meets the requirements of Board Policy, and to inform the campus about institutional effectiveness ([III.D.2-5](#)).

To ensure the College mission and goals are an integral part of this PIE process, the President’s Advisory Council assigns

Strategic Objectives to various units, departments, and programs ([I.A.3-1 pg. 7](#)). These Strategic Objectives as well as department/unit goals are integrated into each unit, manager, and Vice President’s PIE. At the end of the PIE process, each team analyzes how well it met its department/unit goals and College goals. This PIE process has greatly improved the integration of planning with the College mission and goals with all units, departments, programs and services across campus. The process allows participation of employees in academic and administrative departments. The Vice Presidents’ PIE summaries provide the campus community, Board of Trustees, and institutional leaders a very detailed look at how Strategic Objectives and institutional planning are integrated and support the College’s mission.

Mt. SAC’s policies and procedures ensure sound financial practices and financial stability. Board Policy (BP) 6250 requires the College to maintain an unrestricted general fund balance of not less than 10 percent. This substantial unrestricted general fund balance during the past three years has ensured the College’s fiscal stability, particularly during and after the recession. Mt. SAC has not laid off a single permanent district-funded employee for lack of funds in more than a decade, which is a strong indicator of financial stability. Following this policy, the College has also generated unrestricted general fund balances of 12.05 percent, 22.47 percent, 20.64 percent, and 19.94 percent during the current and past fiscal years respectively to meet emergencies and contingencies ([III.D.1-5 pg. 26](#)).



**Figure III.D.2.-1. Unrestricted General Fund Ending Fund Balance (Reserves) as a Percent of Total Expenditures**

Administrative Procedure (AP) 6250 defines the procedures for budget management to ensure compliance with Title 5 ([III.D.2-6](#)). Units and departments may only expend what is proposed in the unit or department’s budget. Transfers may be “made from the reserve for contingencies” with a written resolution approved by a two-thirds vote of the Board of Trustees. Transfers may also be made “between expenditure classifications by written resolution” and a majority vote of the Board of Trustees. Excess funds “must be added to the general reserve” and are not available for appropriation except by resolution of the Board of Trustees. After adoption of the budget, AP 6250 also provides the procedure for “reallocation of certain funds within the budget” via request to the Board of Trustees as pursuant to California Code of Regulations Title 5 Section 58308.

Mt. SAC receives revenues from several sources, which are managed following the procedures outlined in AP 6250 to ensure legal requirements are followed ([III.D.2-6](#)). A majority of the College’s funding comes from base apportionment, accounting for more than 77 percent of the adopted budget. The College also obtains additional funding for categorical programs from line item restricted funds in the state budget, grants, and partnerships ([III.D.1-5 pg. 26](#)). Funding categorical programs continues to be a priority to support student programs and services. The Grants Office oversees the application processes for grants and contracts for various College programs. The Grants Office provides a quarterly report to President’s Cabinet and periodic reports to the Board of Trustees ([I.A.2-10](#)).

During Fiscal Year (FY) 2015-16, the Grants Office monitored 30 active grant

projects for a FY funding level of \$5,966,188 and a total funding level of \$15,863,790. During FY 2015-16, the Grants Office coordinated the development of 13 new applications for a first-year request of \$2,748,578 and a total funding request of \$4,481,600. During FY 2015-16, of the 13 new applications developed, one was a preliminary application invited to submit a full application, nine were awarded, and two are pending. At the end of FY 2015-16, the Grants Office was in the process of developing seven additional grant applications for an estimated first-year request of \$1,045,000 and a total funding request of \$3,945,000. At the end of FY 2015-16, the Grants Office was in the process of developing supporting documents for two partner grant applications, for an estimated first-year request of \$62,000 and an estimated total funding request of \$236,000 ([III.D.2-7 pg. 5](#)).

The Mt. SAC Foundation also supports students and the College with donations for student scholarships, campus projects, and capital campaigns. Nearly \$774,288 was raised in FY 2014-15, which is an increase of 45.3 percent from FY 2013-14 ([III.D.2-8 pg. 21](#)).

With these additional sources of funds, the unrestricted general fund balance, and conservative fiscal practices, Mt. SAC continues its long history of sufficient cash flow and reserves to maintain stability. On the rare occasion when cash flow is weak, Mt. SAC has an effective approach to dealing with this. The College first looks at the unrestricted general fund cash balance. Due to the Board Policy requiring a 10 percent ending balance, the

assumption is that the cash balance could cover operating expenses and payroll for more than one month. This approach is usually a one-time event, such as when the state does not pass a budget on time and does not disburse apportionment for one or more months. For more prolonged periods when cash flow is limited, the College's Fiscal Services Department will also monitor cash on a daily basis and prepare cash flow projections to determine the need for issuing Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes (TRANs) Another strategy is to utilize inter-fund transfers as approved by the Board of Trustees ([III.D.2-9 pg. 84-85](#), [III.D.2-10 pg. 45](#)).

#### **The College has Policies and Procedures to Ensure Sound Financial Practices and Stability**

Mt. SAC is more than adequately insured to ensure financial stability. The College is required to purchase insurance in accordance with BP/AP 6540 to cover losses that occur to property, employees, and third-party liability. In such instances where the College carries deductibles for losses to property and liability, the College has a trust fund account to cover such losses. An annual analysis is performed by the College service provider and the Director of Safety and Risk Management to ensure that there is sufficient funding ([III.D.2-11](#), [III.D.2-12](#)). An irrevocable trust fund has been established to pay for retiree health benefits, and a biennial actuarial study is conducted by a third party vendor to ensure that funding is adequate and to ensure the necessary reserves to pay outstanding liabilities ([III.D.2-13](#)). Requests for funding resulting from changes in federal, state and/or local

legislation have been addressed through immediate needs requests, new resource allocations, department/general funds, and insurance funds. Losses resulting from an “unforeseen” emergency or catastrophic event would result in an emergency proclamation and may initially result in the use of general fund reserves. In a federal, state, or local declared emergency, the College would be eligible for disaster relief funding. These policies and procedures and the Mt. SAC Board of Trustees’ very conservative fiscal practices ensure compliance with laws and regulations, and the inclusive and comprehensive PIE process at all levels of College operations are indicative of Mt. SAC’s sound fiscal practices and stability.

### **Financial Information is Disseminated throughout the College in a Timely Manner**

Appropriate financial information is disseminated throughout Mt. SAC in a timely manner. One of the goals of the College Budget Committee, a governance committee composed of faculty, classified staff, confidential staff, managers, administrators, and student representatives, is to communicate more effectively with the campus community ([III.D.2-14 pg. 4](#)). On May 6, 2015, the Budget Committee met with the Directors of Marketing and Communication and Public Relations to discuss more effective communication. The outcome of that meeting provided more direction for the Budget Committee to meet this goal. The Vice President of Administrative Services and Associate Vice President of Fiscal Services also provides budget presentations to the committee, President’s Cabinet, and the Board of

Trustees regarding the tentative and adopted budgets ([III.D.2-15](#), [III.D.2-16 pg. 7, 45-60](#)). The Institutional Effectiveness Committee (IEC), which is responsible for reviewing and improving the PIE process, also communicates with the appropriate budget managers about procedures, timelines, and deadlines as well as assistance with the PIE forms ([III.D.2-1](#)). The Budget Committee and IEC also coordinate calendars so PIE and budget calendar timelines are aligned. This alignment of program review, budget allocation, and strategic planning derives from the Strategic Plan ([I.A.3-1 pg. 23-24](#)). This information is then disseminated to all budget managers and other appropriate staff ([III.D.2-17](#)). The College President also uses his weekly Cabinet Action Notes to disseminate information about budget matters. Budget transfer and reallocation information is also presented for public review and comment in Board of Trustees agendas when necessary ([III.D.2-18 pg. 25-29](#)). This information is given in advance to constituent group leaders and discussed with the President prior to the Board meeting. Fiscal Services consistently sends out e-mail messages to the College employee Listserv regarding information about year-end deadlines ([III.D.2-19](#)).

### **Analysis and Evaluation**

Mt. San Antonio College’s (Mt. SAC’s) mission and goals are the foundation for financial planning that is integrated with and supports all College planning. The College has policies and procedures to ensure sound financial practices and stability. Appropriate financial information is disseminated in a timely manner.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- The College mission and goals are the foundation for financial planning and are integrated with and support all College planning.
- Mt. SAC is more than adequately insured to ensure financial stability.
- Appropriate financial information is disseminated throughout the College in a timely manner.

### List of Evidence

I.A.2-9	<a href="#">Budget Review and Development Guide 2016</a> pg. 4
I.A.2-10	<a href="#">Grants Office Annual Report FY 2014-15</a>
I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. 7
I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. 23-24
I.B.9-10	<a href="#">President's Cabinet New Resource Allocations Table</a>
III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 26
III.D.2-1	<a href="#">Unit PIE Memo 2015</a>
III.D.2-2	<a href="#">Information Technology PIE 2014-15</a> pg. 13
III.D.2-3	<a href="#">New Resource Allocation Request Summary 2015</a>
III.D.2-4	<a href="#">Tentative Budget Memo 2016-17</a>
III.D.2-5	<a href="#">Budget Committee Summary 2-4-2015</a>
III.D.2-6	<a href="#">AP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.2-7	<a href="#">Pie Worksheet - Grants Office 2014-15</a> pg. 5
III.D.2-8	<a href="#">Foundation Funds Raised in 2014-15</a> pg. 21
III.D.2-9	<a href="#">TRANS Official Statement 2013</a> pg. 84-85
III.D.2-10	<a href="#">Temporary Inter-fund Cash Borrowing</a> pg. 45
III.D.2-11	<a href="#">BP6540 Insurance</a>
III.D.2-12	<a href="#">AP6540 Insurance</a>
III.D.2-13	<a href="#">Actuarial 03-01-14</a>
III.D.2-14	<a href="#">Budget Committee Plan and Goals 2014-15</a> pg. 4
III.D.2-15	<a href="#">Cabinet Notes 6-9-2015</a>
III.D.2-16	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16 Board Presentation</a> pg. 7, 45-60
III.D.2-17	<a href="#">Joint Budget - IEC Meeting 2015</a>
III.D.2-18	<a href="#">November Board of Trustees Agenda - Fund Transfers 2015</a> pg. 25-29
III.D.2-19	<a href="#">Deadlines Memo 5-8-2015</a>



### III.D.3.

*The institution clearly defines and follows its guidelines and processes for financial planning and budget development, with all constituencies having appropriate opportunities to participate in the development of institutional plans and budgets.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### The College Defines and Follows Guidelines and Processes for Financial Planning and Budget Development

For the past two years, Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) has developed and implemented significant refinements to its Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) process. The procedures have been more clearly defined, a comprehensive analysis of outcomes follows each cycle of the PIE process, and the process itself has been aligned to match the budget development process. The result has been a much more comprehensive planning and budgeting process. The planning process is clearly documented. The Institutional Effectiveness Committee (IEC) oversees PIE and consists of representatives from all constituent groups ([I.A.3-6](#)). IEC establishes PIE processes and procedures based on input from all constituent groups. At the end of each PIE cycle, IEC reviews each of the Vice President summaries and the Institutional PIE to determine effectiveness of the PIE process. IEC reports the results of this analysis to the President's Advisory Council (PAC). The PIE process and procedures are clearly defined for budget managers and unit member participants ([III.D.2-1](#)). The

budget development calendar and guidelines are clearly documented in Board Policy (BP) 6250, which defines budget management ([III.D.3-1](#)). Administrative Procedure (AP) 6250 defines budget practices and processes, which must be followed, including appropriate codes and regulations ([III.D.2-6](#)). The Budget Review and Development Guidelines are developed and maintained by the campus Budget Committee as required in AP 6200 Budget Preparation ([I.A.2-9](#)). All constituent groups are represented in the Budget Committee.

In 2013, Mt. SAC's Research and Institutional Effectiveness Department conducted a climate survey of its employees, which showed that 58 percent reported that they believe Mt. SAC's mission is central to all planning activities. Under half report that they understand the PIE process (45 percent) and would like more information on the relationship between PIE and the budget process (45 percent)" ([III.D.3-2 pg. 8](#)) Since that time IEC has focused on engaging the College and has as one of their functions a focus on informing the campus about institutional effectiveness efforts. Additionally, weekly President's Cabinet Notes provide an opportunity for employees to understand resource allocation processes ([I.B.9-10](#)).

##### Constituencies have Opportunities to Participate in Development of Institutional Plans and Budgets

Mt. SAC has an effective institutional planning and budgeting process. All constituencies have a place on the Budget

Committee and IEC. IEC is the committee that is at the core of College planning. For program review, faculty, staff, and managers at the unit level produce unit PIEs which drive the planning and budgeting process. This process is transparent as prioritization of budget requests move from unit level to division level to team level to Budget Committee to President’s Cabinet ([III.D.2-4](#)). The College is committed to making planning a fully inclusive process at all levels of the College. The College is confident that its planning and budget development process is clearly defined in policies and procedures. The College is also confident that these processes and procedures are followed. Using a continuous improvement process over the past few years is at the heart of the Colleges’ work in this area. The evaluation and improvement process is continuing with the recently formed work group. A budget subcommittee group with faculty, classified, and management representation was tasked to review and

update the Budget Review and Development Process Guide. The first draft of the revised document was presented to the Budget Committee on Sept. 12, 2016 ([III.D.2-4](#)). The final document is expected to be released by the end of fall 2016.

### Analysis and Evaluation

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) clearly defines and follows its guidelines and processes for financial planning and budget development. All constituencies have opportunities to participate in the development of institutional plans and budgets.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC has developed a comprehensive planning and budgeting process.
- The College has an effective institutional planning and budgeting process.

### List of Evidence

I.A.2-9	<a href="#">Budget Review and Development Guide 2016</a>
I.A.3-6	<a href="#">Institutional Effectiveness Committee Purpose, Function, and Members</a>
I.B.9-10	<a href="#">President's Cabinet New Resource Allocations Table</a>
III.D.2-1	<a href="#">Unit PIE Memo 2015</a>
III.D.2-4	<a href="#">Tentative Budget Memo 2016-17</a>
III.D.2-6	<a href="#">AP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.3-1	<a href="#">BP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.3-2	<a href="#">Employee Climate Survey</a> pg. 8

### III.D.4.

*Institutional planning reflects realistic assessment of financial resource availability, development of financial resources, partnerships, and expenditure requirements.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### College Planning is Based on Realistic Assessment

The institutional planning process at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) reflects a realistic assessment of financial resource availability, development of financial resources, and expenditure requirements. The process begins in January as Fiscal Services starts to build the anticipated budget. In February/March when the College receives its final apportionment calculation of the previous year, Fiscal Services prepares a preliminary tentative budget for the following fiscal year, which includes estimates of full-time salaries. On March 1, Fiscal Services distributes the status quo budget templates to budget managers with projected salaries for the next fiscal year ([III.D.4-1](#), [III.D.4-2](#)). Budget managers make the necessary adjustments in alignment of the budget allocated to their department. They are not allowed, at this point, to increase their budget. According to the budget process, the College identifies new resource needs in anticipation of the new resource allocation process. The College's Strategic Plan includes a timeline of an alignment of the budget, Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE), and Strategic Planning processes ([I.A.3-1 pg. 23-24](#)). In April, budget managers identify new resource needs, prepare supporting

documentation, and prioritize the requests at the unit/department level as part of the PIE process ([III.D.4-3](#), [III.D.4-4](#)). In May, new resource needs are prioritized at the Vice Presidents' level. At President's Cabinet, the Vice President make recommendations for the funding of prioritized new resource requests, and the President makes the final decision for funding ([I.B.9-10](#)).

New resource requests are prioritized at all levels according to educational and operational needs, and in alignment with the mission of the College. The Budget Committee reviews and evaluates the process and makes recommendations to PAC to revise or update as necessary ([III.D.4-5](#)). The Budget Committee does not review or prioritize the specific new resource requests. Based on the Governor's May Revise budget, President's Cabinet identifies funds for new resources. Fiscal Services prepares the budget scenarios that reflect the most recent revenue estimates based on the Governor's May Revise. President's Cabinet determines which of the revenue estimates will be used for the tentative budget ([III.D.2-15](#)). Typically, the more conservative budget scenario is selected. The College's process is flexible enough to recognize when additional sources of revenue are identified and immediately begins the new resources allocation process to fund the educational and operational needs for the College in a timely manner ([III.D.4-6](#), [III.D.4-2](#)). The President's Cabinet identifies new sources of revenue to fund the highest priority of new resource allocations. The immediate needs process allows funding for

immediate needs and can be submitted year-round when emergency funding is needed ([III.D.4-7](#), [III.D.4-8](#)).

Administrative Procedure (AP) 6610 identifies a process to fund emergency or urgent facilities improvement and equipment replacement to address unforeseen or emergent conditions ([III.D.1-11](#)).

Individuals involved in institutional planning receive accurate information about available funds, including the annual budget showing ongoing and anticipated fiscal commitments. The revenue estimates developed in May are distributed directly to the Budget Committee and to the campus community via the President's Cabinet Action Notes. The Vice President of Administrative Services provides periodic updates to the President's Advisory Council (PAC). Constituent group leaders are represented on the Budget Committee and PAC and provide information and analysis to their respective groups ([III.D.4-6](#), [III.D.2-15](#), [III.D.4-9](#)). The Tentative Budget is reviewed at Budget Committee, at PAC, and is presented to and approved by the Board of Trustees annually in June ([III.D.4-10](#) [pg. 6, 22-103](#)). The Adopted Budget is reviewed at the Budget Committee, is presented to PAC and approved by the Board of Trustees annually in September ([III.D.2-16](#) [pg. 7, 45-60](#)). Paper and electronic copies of the budget reports are made available to the entire campus. Once the Board of Trustees approves the budget, detailed information is available in the Banner System in real time 24/7 for individuals involved in institutional planning and operations.

Facilities Planning and Management maintains a financial commitment log for all facilities projects. The commitment log is used to track available finances for each project from a variety of sources, including Measure R and Measure RR bond funds, interest earned on bond funds deposited with the county treasury, Bond Anticipation Notes, Certificate of Participation (COPS) loans, redevelopment funds, general funds set aside for capital outlay purposes, energy funds, including Prop. 39, utility incentive payments, and energy project loans. A summary report for each fund source is prepared quarterly and reviewed by the Facilities Advisory Committee, Campus Master Plan Coordinating Team (CMPCT), Citizens' Oversight Committee, and the Board of Trustees ([III.D.4-11](#), [III.D.4-12](#)). The summary reports provide a basis for the funding approval of individual projects by accurately identifying available resources from all sources. The report reflects changes in project budgets due to unforeseen conditions, College approved changes to project scope of work, approved contractor change requests, and architect errors and omissions. External factors, such as the state budget, create opportunities for the College to react in a timely manner to the situation. As such, the timeline developed is used as a guide. The College must have fluid processes that allow it to appropriately be proactive to new budget issues (either increases or decreases).

### **College Partnerships Exist to Support Student Learning**

Mt. SAC hosts a Center of Excellence (COE) for Labor Market Research. The COE provides regional workforce information and insight for California community

colleges, regions, and sector networks to: 1) identify opportunities and trends in high-growth, emerging, and economically critical industries and occupations; 2) estimate the gap between labor market demand, available training, and existing or future workers; and 3) help regions respond to workforce needs by providing them quality information for decision-making. Data provided by the COE helps to inform new CTE program development.

In addition, the College regularly pursues grant funding to support the development and/or implementation of new CTE programs. Mt. SAC has received funding from the U.S. Department of Labor, the National Science Foundation, and the California Community College Chancellor's Office to support emerging CTE programs. Examples include certificates and degrees in cybersecurity, building automation, and industrial design engineering.

The College has a relationship with Foothill Transit to provide bus passes to students at a nominal cost ([III.D.4-13 pg. 121](#)). Credit students pay for the cost of these bus passes, which was approved by the Associated Students in November 2014. In April 2015, members of CMPCT met with representatives from Foothill Transit to begin planning for a joint use transit center on campus. As of December 2015, a preliminary site plan has been developed that would provide expanded service to students and staff, a new intersection along Temple Avenue, a pedestrian pathway linking the athletics area south of Temple Avenue to the main campus, and an accessible pathway from the transit center to the center of campus. As of December 2015, staff has

initiated efforts to submit a proposal for grant funding for elements of the transit center under the Affordable Housing and Sustainable Communities program established by SB 862.

Other partnerships include:

- Mt. SAC has a unique connection with Southern Illinois University (SIU). Students completing an Associate of Science (A.S.) degree at Mt. SAC can enter the SIU Bachelor of Science degree program in Aviation Management immediately after the completion of their A.S. degree. This program is held in Mt. SAC classrooms on the weekends ([III.D.4-14](#)).
- The California Community College - Investor Owned Utility (CCC-IOU) Partnership provides support and funding to develop and implement energy efficiency measures across campus.

### **Analysis and Evaluation**

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) planning reflects realistic assessments of financial resource availability, development of financial resources, partnerships, and expenditure requirements.

### **Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Through the institutional planning process at Mt. SAC a realistic assessment of financial needs is directly tied to resource allocation.
- Individuals involved in institutional planning receive accurate information about available funds.
- Mt. SAC has partnerships with outside entities.

## List of Evidence

I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. <a href="#">23-24</a>
I.B.9-10	<a href="#">President's Cabinet New Resource Allocations Table</a>
III.D.1-11	<a href="#">AP6610 Facilities Project Prioritization</a>
III.D.2-15	<a href="#">Cabinet Notes 6-9-2015</a>
III.D.2-16	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16 Board Presentation</a> pg. <a href="#">7</a> , <a href="#">45-60</a>
III.D.4-1	<a href="#">Budget Development Memo 2015-16</a>
III.D.4-2	<a href="#">Budget Scenario 2015-16</a>
III.D.4-3	<a href="#">Budget Committee and Institutional Effectiveness Committee Meeting</a>
III.D.4-4	<a href="#">Budget Development Calendar 2016-17</a>
III.D.4-5	<a href="#">Memory Budget Committee 9-16-2015</a>
III.D.4-6	<a href="#">Memory Budget Committee 6-3-2015</a>
III.D.4-7	<a href="#">Cabinet Notes 12-9-2014</a>
III.D.4-8	<a href="#">Immediate Needs 12-9-2014</a>
III.D.4-9	<a href="#">President Advisory Council Minutes 6-10-2015</a>
III.D.4-10	<a href="#">Tentative Budget 2015-16 Board Presentation</a> pg. <a href="#">6</a> , <a href="#">22-103</a>
III.D.4-11	<a href="#">Measure R Budget Report 11-2015</a>
III.D.4-12	<a href="#">Measure RR Budget Report 11-2015</a>
III.D.4-13	<a href="#">MOU with Foothill Transit</a> pg. <a href="#">121</a>
III.D.4-14	<a href="#">Contract Aviation Management Program</a>

### III.D.5.

*To assure the financial integrity of the institution and responsible use of its financial resources, the internal control structure has appropriate control mechanisms and widely disseminates dependable and timely information for sound financial decision making. The institution regularly evaluates its financial management practices and uses the results to improve internal control systems.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### Internal Control Structure has Appropriate Control Mechanisms

Financial planning at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) aligns with the institutional goals in the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) process and is integrated with the planning processes of the College for ongoing and new resource allocations. This process permits input from each department, division, and instructional unit as well as executive management to ensure adequate financial resources are directed toward College goals ([III.D.5-1](#), [III.D.5-2](#)). While instructional units are responsible for their respective budgets, the President's Cabinet is the final approving body before presentation to the Board of Trustees. This approach has worked well for the College and provides oversight of revenue and expenditures. Multiple constituents participate in this process, including faculty, staff, managers, and College executives. In addition, the Board's policy to require a 10 percent reserve has enabled the College to remain

fiscally solvent in times of financial uncertainty with the state budget providing sufficient resources to support the College's mission and goals, student learning, and other services ([III.D.5-3](#)).

Once the final budget is approved by the Board of Trustees, it is uploaded to the Banner Finance System. Managers and staff responsible for budgets have access to this system 24/7 and can submit purchase requisitions online. The system validates for sufficient budget and appropriate manager for approval before the purchase order is prepared.

The College engages independent auditors to perform an external audit of the College's finances on an annual basis. College audit reports for the three years ending June 30, 2013, 2014, and 2015, respectively have obtained unmodified audit opinions for the past three years. An unmodified opinion is the best opinion that a college can obtain. Additional reports are made available to all constituents via the College's website. Internal controls are evaluated and reviewed annually during the financial audit. The audits demonstrate high integrity of financial management practices and internal controls. The College has continuously received unmodified (best opinion) audit opinions, which means the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the College's financial position and there were no deficiencies in the internal controls such as material weaknesses or reportable conditions ([III.D.5-4 pg. 5, 115](#), [III.D.5-5](#), [III.D.5-6](#)).

### **The College Widely Disseminates Dependable and Timely Information for Sound Financial Decision-making**

Board Policies (BPs) and Administrative Procedures (APs) at Mt. SAC regulate the budget processes. The College President makes an annual budget presentation to the Board of Trustees (BP 6200). The budget is prepared in accordance with Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations and with the California Community Colleges Budget and Accounting Manual (BP 6200, 6250). The General Fund supports the College's mission, educational plans and their goals and priorities (BP 6200). The College's budgetary process includes review and input from the College's Budget Committee (AP 6200) and the College's budgetary process allows for revisions and appropriation transfers, as needed by individual units within guidelines specified in AP 6250 ([III.D.5-3](#), [III.D.3-1](#), [III.D.5-7](#), [III.D.2-6](#)). The information that comes out of these reviews and the budget process is disseminated in a timely manner.

Mt. SAC's Budget Committee develops and evaluates budget policies and processes and reports their recommendations to the President's Advisory Council ([I.A.3-1 pg. 23-24](#)). Membership for each of these committees allows opportunities for participation from all constituent groups on campus ([III.D.5-8](#)). The committee publishes various resources to explain the process such as A Guide to Mt. SAC's Budget Review and Development and the Budget Review and Development Guide ([III.D.5-9](#), [I.A.2-9](#)).

### **The College Regularly Evaluates Its Financial Management Practices and Uses the Results to Improve**

The College consistently evaluates and improves its financial management practices through the following processes:

- Internal controls are reviewed on a daily basis (e.g., separation of duties, custody of assets, reconciliation). The College's Fiscal Independence and the College's Audits indicate that the College's internal controls are effective.
- External audits provide feedback on the College's practices and alignment with general accounting principles and Government Auditing Standards. The College continues to have unmodified audits.
- Fiscal Services Department is responsible to oversee all financial transactions of the College and ensure that they are accurate and have appropriate management oversight. The transactions are audited by Fiscal Services personnel at all levels. Personnel ensure that the integrity and legality of the transactions are evaluated. Fiscal independence and the external audits demonstrate that this process is effective.
- The College's annual independent audit is conducted in accordance with Government Auditing Standards. The audit evaluates the College's internal control over financial reporting and tests compliance with pertinent laws, regulations, contracts, grant agreements. The College continues to have unmodified audits.
- The LA County Office of Education performs an oversight review every year since Mt. SAC became fiscally



independent. Based on the Los Angeles County Office of Education Fiscal Independence oversight for fiscal years 2012-13, 2013-14, and 2014-15, the College has adequate internal control procedures in place and materially complied with the required accounting controls prescribed by the Board of Governors ([III.D.1-26](#), [III.D.1-27](#), [III.D.1-28](#), [III.D.1-29](#)).

### Analysis and Evaluation

The internal control structure at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) assures financial integrity and responsibility by having appropriate control mechanisms. Dependable and timely information is

widely disseminated for sound financial decision making. The College regularly evaluates its financial management practices and uses the results to improve internal control systems.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC has in place a process that has worked well for the College and provides oversight of revenue and expenditures.
- Information regarding the review and implementation of budget process is disseminated in a timely manner.
- Annually, Mt. SAC evaluates its current and future budgetary and resource needs through the PIE process.

### List of Evidence

I.A.2-9	<a href="#">Budget Review and Development Guide 2016</a>
I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. <a href="#">23-24</a>
III.D.1-26	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2012-13</a>
III.D.1-27	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-28	<a href="#">Response to Fiscal Oversight 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-29	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2014-15</a>
III.D.2-6	<a href="#">AP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.3-1	<a href="#">BP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.5-1	<a href="#">PIE Summary 2012-13</a>
III.D.5-2	<a href="#">PIE Summary 2011-12</a>
III.D.5-3	<a href="#">BP6200 Budget Preparation</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-15</a> pg. <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">115</a>
III.D.5-5	<a href="#">Audit 2013-14</a>
III.D.5-6	<a href="#">Audit 2012-13</a>
III.D.5-7	<a href="#">AP6200 Budget Preparation</a>
III.D.5-8	<a href="#">Budget Committee Purpose, Function, and Members 2015</a>
III.D.5-9	<a href="#">Budget Timeline</a>

### III.D.6.

*Financial documents, including the budget, have a high degree of credibility and accuracy, and reflect appropriate allocation and use of financial resources to support student learning programs and services.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### Financial Documents have a High Degree of Credibility and Accuracy

Financial documents at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC), including the budget, have a high degree of credibility and accuracy. The audit statements indicate the institutional budget is an accurate reflection of institutional spending. In the auditor's opinion, the financial statements fairly present the financial position of the College and are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The College has received an unmodified opinion from the financial auditors for the past three years ([III.D.5-4 pg. 5, 115](#), [III.D.5-5 pg. 5, 104](#), [III.D.5-6 pg. 5, 104](#)). The explanations of budget variances are documented in each adopted budget ([III.D.1-5 pg. 17](#)).

The College's approved procedures on the unrestricted general fund budget require that it does not include revenue until it is earned. For example, the funding received for growth full-time equivalent students (FTES) is not budgeted until the following year. New resource allocations are for one year to be sure the revenue is secure before making the allocation ongoing in the second year. This conservative budget process has served the College well in both good and bad budget years.

Campus constituent group leaders, including Associated Students, Academic Senate, Faculty Association, Classified Senate, California School Employees Association CSEA 262 and CSEA 651, and managers, were emailed and asked if their constituents felt the institutional budget is an accurate reflection of the institutional spending.

They reported their constituents have confidence in the budget because the College is fiscally strong; however, the perception among constituents is that the College is over-budgeting and underspending. This perception may be the result of the budgeting process. Constituents would appreciate a clearer explanation of how changes throughout the year can affect the budget ([III.D.6-1](#)). The budget development process is currently being reviewed and updated by the Budget Committee. The updated process will help improve communication with the campus constituents so there is a clearer understanding of the new resource allocation and budget development processes ([III.D.6-2](#)).

##### Allocation and Use of Resources are Appropriate to Support Student Learning

Financial documents reflect appropriate allocation and use of financial resources to support student learning programs and services. Resource allocations are based on the needs of each unit or department, as defined in the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) process ([III.D.2-1](#)). The College mission and goals guide the institutional planning and assessment processes ([III.C.3-5](#), [III.D.6-3](#), [II.A.2-7](#), [I.B.2-17](#)). Each unit or department's

Planning for Institutional Effectiveness Plan (PIE) demonstrates a connection between planning, outcomes assessment and resource requests ([III.D.6-4](#), [III.D.6-5](#), [III.D.6-6](#), [III.D.6-7](#)). The College is currently utilizing a new PIE document that demonstrates the progress each unit or department has made with the resources they have obtained.

### Analysis and Evaluation

Financial documents at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC), including the budget, have a high degree of credibility and

accuracy and reflect appropriate allocation and use of financial resources to support student learning programs and services.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC’s audit statements indicate the institutional budget is an accurate reflection of institutional spending.
- Each unit or department’s Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) demonstrates a connection between planning, outcomes assessment, and resource requests.

### List of Evidence

I.B.2-17	<a href="#">VP PIE Student Services Outcomes 2015-16</a>
II.A.2-7	<a href="#">Vice President of Instruction PIE 2015-16</a>
III.C.3-5	<a href="#">Vice President's PIE Administrative Services 2015</a>
III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. <a href="#">17</a>
III.D.2-1	<a href="#">PIE Memo 01-22-2015</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-15</a> pg. <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">115</a>
III.D.5-5	<a href="#">Audit 2013-14</a> pg. <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
III.D.5-6	<a href="#">Audit 2012-13</a> pg. <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
III.D.6-1	<a href="#">Constituent Credibility Survey 2015</a>
III.D.6-2	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 5-6-2015</a>
III.D.6-3	<a href="#">Vice President of Human Resources PIE 2015-16</a>
III.D.6-4	<a href="#">PIE Report Human Resources 2013-14</a>
III.D.6-5	<a href="#">PIE Report Administrative Services 2013-14</a>
III.D.6-6	<a href="#">PIE Report Instructional Services 2013-14</a>
III.D.6-7	<a href="#">PIE Report Student Services 2013-14</a>

### III.D.7.

*Institutional responses to external audit findings are comprehensive, timely, and communicated appropriately.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

Mt. San Antonio College's (Mt. SAC) responses to external audit findings are comprehensive, timely, and communicated appropriately. External audit findings are reported to the Board of Trustees annually in December. Constituent groups and institutional leaders attend Board of Trustee's meetings. The meeting agendas and minutes are posted and available online ([III.D.7-1 pg. 7](#), [III.D.7-2 pg. 7](#), [III.D.7-3 pg. 6](#)). The Associate Vice President, Fiscal Services, notifies the appropriate Vice President, dean or director to resolve any audit findings ([III.D.7-4](#)). Any audit finding or questioned costs are corrected within the next audit cycle ([III.D.5-5 pg. 105](#), [III.D.5-6 pg. 108](#), [III.D.7-5 pg. 98-101](#)). The Board of Trustees is presented with financial updates by the Vice President of Administrative Services and Associate Vice President of Fiscal Services throughout the year ([III.D.7-6](#)). The Vice President of Administrative Services and the Associate Vice President of Fiscal Services present budget and fiscal conditions to the President's Cabinet. The President distributes Cabinet Action Notes

to the campus community, weekly, via email. This report contains a summary of what was reported to Cabinet, including updated budget information, fiscal conditions, and financial planning ([III.D.7-7](#)). Budget and fiscal conditions are presented and discussed at the Budget Committee meetings where all constituent groups are represented ([III.D.7-8](#), [III.D.7-9](#), [III.D.7-10](#)). The Institutional Effectiveness Committee and the Budget Committee jointly aligned the planning calendars for Budget, Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE), and Strategic Planning. This process allows the PIE plans to be used in a more authentic and timely manner for resource allocation ([III.D.2-1](#), [II.A.2-7](#), [I.A.3-1 pg. 23-24](#)).

#### Analysis and Evaluation

Mt. San Antonio College's (Mt. SAC's) responses to external audit findings are comprehensive, timely, and communicated appropriately.

#### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- External audit findings are reported to the Board of Trustees annually in December.
- The Vice President of Administrative Services and the Associate Vice President of Fiscal Services present budget and fiscal conditions to the President's Cabinet.
- Budget and fiscal conditions are presented and discussed at the Budget Committee meetings where all constituent groups are represented.

## List of Evidence

I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. <a href="#">23-24</a>
II.A.2-7	<a href="#">Vice President of Instruction PIE 2015-16</a>
III.D.2-1	<a href="#">PIE Memo 1-22-2015</a>
III.D.5-5	<a href="#">Audit 2013-14</a> pg. <a href="#">105</a>
III.D.5-6	<a href="#">Audit 2012-13</a> pg. <a href="#">108</a>
III.D.7-1	<a href="#">Board of Trustees Minutes 12-10-2014</a> pg. <a href="#">7</a>
III.D.7-2	<a href="#">Board of Trustees Minutes 12-11-2013</a> pg. <a href="#">7</a>
III.D.7-3	<a href="#">Board of Trustees Minutes 12-12-2012</a> pg. <a href="#">6</a>
III.D.7-4	<a href="#">Audit Finding Email Notification 11-21-2015</a>
III.D.7-5	<a href="#">Audit 2011-12</a> pg. <a href="#">98-101</a>
III.D.7-6	<a href="#">Budget Update Board of Trustees meeting 02-22-2014</a>
III.D.7-7	<a href="#">President Cabinet Notes 02-11-2014</a>
III.D.7-8	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 12-03-2014 1 of 2</a>
III.D.7-9	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 12-03-2014 2 of 2</a>
III.D.7-10	<a href="#">Budget Development Calendar 2014-15</a>

### III.D.8

*The institution's financial and internal control systems are evaluated and assessed for validity and effectiveness, and the results of this assessment are used for improvement. Evidence of Meeting the Standard*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### Financial and Internal Control Systems are Evaluated and Assessed

The Mt. San Antonio College District's (Mt. SAC) internal controls are evaluated and assessed by external auditors, the Los Angeles County Office of Education, and management. Internal controls are evaluated and reviewed annually during the financial audit. The audits demonstrate high integrity of financial management practices and internal controls. The College has continuously received unmodified (best opinion) audit opinions, which means the financial statements are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and there were no deficiencies in the internal controls, such as material weaknesses or reportable conditions ([III.D.5-4 pg. 5, 115](#)). Expenditures from special funds are made in a manner consistent with the intent and requirements of the funding source. For fiscal years ending June 30, 2013, June 30, 2014, and June 30, 2015, Mt. SAC received unmodified audit opinions on compliance with federal and state programs. There was an audit finding of noncompliance related to the timely reporting of sub award data for the Advance Technologies Education – Cyber

Watch totaling \$279,464 for fiscal year 2012-13 under the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act Subaward Reporting System. The College corrected the reporting immediately ([III.D.5-5 pg. 106, III.D.5-6 pg. 106](#)). The College's special funds are audited or reviewed by funding agencies regularly. In fact, the outstanding work done with the Federal "Building Pathways of Persistence and Completion," Title V grant for \$3.2 million is a model for grant programs ([III.D.8-1](#)). Bond expenditures are consistent with regulatory and legal restrictions. The College has a history of receiving unmodified audit opinions for financial audits and performance audits. The College's General Obligation Bonds 2001 Election, 2006 Series C was audited in 2014 by the Department of Treasury, Internal Revenue Service. The outcome was favorable to the College, and the audit was closed ([III.D.1-30](#)).

Based on the Los Angeles County Office of Education Fiscal Independence oversight for fiscal years 2012-13, 2013-14, and 2014-15, the College has adequate internal control procedures in place and materially complied with the required accounting controls prescribed by the Board of Governors ([III.D.1-26, III.D.1-27, III.D.1-28, III.D.1-29](#)). The College was approved for Fiscal Independence status, effective July 1, 2012. This status allows the College to have broad authority to issue warrants without review or approval of the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools or the Los Angeles County Auditor/Controller. The Fiscal Independence status recognizes the College's competence, minimizes the

duplication of efforts between the College and the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools, and grants increased control at the local level, while maintaining adequate safeguards over the expenditures of public funds. With the Fiscal Independence, the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools' role is to provide fiscal oversight with an annual review. If at any time the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools determines that the accounting controls of the College become inadequate, he or she may recommend to the Board of Governors that approval of Fiscal Independence be revoked effective the first day of the following fiscal year ([III.D.8-2](#), [III.D.8-3](#)). Fiscal oversight is conducted based on the following accounting control standards prescribed by the Board of Governors:

- **Standard 1: Adequate Fund Balance** - The College has avoided deficit balances in its funds and has maintained a prudent reserve in its unrestricted general fund over the preceding five fiscal years;
- **Standard 2: Statute and Governing Board** - The College makes only lawful and appropriate expenditures in carrying out the programs authorized by the governing board;
- **Standard 3: Adequate Internal Controls** - The staff of accounting, budgeting, contracts, management information systems, internal audits, personnel, and procurement departments are adequate in numbers and skill level to administer administrative programs independent of detailed review by the county office of education and to provide an internal audit function that assures adequate internal controls; and

- **Standard 4: Legality and Propriety of Transactions** – The staff of the accounting, budgeting, contracts, management information systems, internal audits, personnel, and procurement departments exercise independent judgment to assure the legality and propriety of transactions.

#### **Assessment Results are Used for Improvement**

Fiscal Services regularly evaluates Mt. SAC's financial internal controls and management processes. The results of the evaluations are used to improve financial management systems. As an example, the College has implemented online budget transfer and the use of the purchasing card to improve efficiencies while maintaining good internal controls. Mt. SAC maintains its budget and accounting records using the Banner system. Departments are able to track their transactions in real time 24/7. The College initially implemented online purchase requisitioning for campus departments in December 2007. This process allows automatic validation of sufficient budget, and online requisitions are routed to the appropriate manager and approved electronically via web. The College implemented the online budget transfer portion in September 2014 as departments had the need to reallocate their budget(s), or increase their budget(s) for new sources of funding, such as grants, prior to processing their requisitions or expenditures. The implementation of this process included the assessment of the internal controls. Separation of duties was evaluated to route the approval of the online budget transfers to the respective manager at the department level and within the Fiscal

Services department. In addition, the development of the process included validation of account codes, dates, and sufficient budget to properly record the transactions ([III.D.8-4](#)). The College implemented the use of purchasing cards for small dollar supply purchases and travel expenses in 2015. This was an effort to improve efficiencies to trim the traditional paper and labor-intensive procurement process. The implementation began with a small pilot group of employees to allow Fiscal Services assessment and testing of internal controls. Fiscal Services created procedures to provide proper safeguards against the misuse of an assigned purchasing card. Prior to issuance of a purchasing card employees are required to attend training on internal controls and use of the card. Fiscal Services employees have also been trained on specific internal

controls to audit purchasing card transactions ([III.D.8-5](#), [III.D.8-6](#)).

### Analysis and Evaluation

Mt. San Antonio College's (Mt. SAC's) financial and internal control systems are evaluated and assessed for validity and effectiveness, and the results of the assessment are used for improvement.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC's internal controls are evaluated and assessed by external auditors, Los Angeles County Office of Education, and management.
- Fiscal Services regularly evaluates Mt. SAC's financial internal controls and management processes.
- Results of evaluations are used to improve financial management systems.

### List of Evidence

III.D.1-26	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2012-13</a>
III.D.1-27	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-28	<a href="#">Response to Fiscal Oversight 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-29	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-30	<a href="#">IRS Letter for Bonds 2001 Election 2006 Series C</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-15</a> pg. <a href="#">5</a> , <a href="#">115</a>
III.D.5-5	<a href="#">Audit 2013-14</a> pg. <a href="#">106</a>
III.D.5-6	<a href="#">Audit 2012-13</a> pg. <a href="#">106</a>
III.D.8-1	<a href="#">Evaluator Letter for Building Pathways Grant</a>
III.D.8-2	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Report</a>
III.D.8-3	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Report - Appendices</a>
III.D.8-4	<a href="#">Banner Guide for Online Budget Transfers</a>
III.D.8-5	<a href="#">User Guide for Procurement Card Program</a>
III.D.8-6	<a href="#">Internal Control Training - Implementation of Procurement Card</a>



### III.D.9.

*The institution has sufficient cash flow and reserves to maintain stability, support strategies for appropriate risk management, and, when necessary, implement contingency plans to meet financial emergencies and unforeseen occurrences.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### The College has Sufficient Cash Flow and Reserves for Stability

Since 2010, Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) has enjoyed a healthy unrestricted general fund balance well in excess of 10 percent, the minimum amount required by Board Policy (BP). This reserve has given Mt. SAC the ability to remain financially stable through years of budget reductions and reduced state funding. The 2015-16 adopted budget projects an unrestricted general fund balance of \$23.7 million, which is 12.05 percent; the 2014-15 Fiscal Year (FY) ended with an actual unrestricted general fund balance of \$34.5 million or 22.47 percent; and the 2013-14 FY ended with an actual unrestricted general fund balance of \$30.2 million or 20.64 percent. In 2015-16, the College received an addition of approximately \$42.4 million in one-time and ongoing revenue, which, along with its healthy reserves, ensures Mt. SAC can remain financially stable as well as have sufficient revenue for financial emergencies and unforeseen occurrences ([III.D.1-5 pg. 19-26](#)).

For more than 10 years now, Mt. SAC has had many major construction projects to create new high-tech classrooms,

laboratories, office space, conference rooms, a science building, Exploratorium, Planetarium, and hundreds of renovations to existing facilities, all part of the College Master Plan ([III.D.9-1](#)). Funding for these projects has come from the passage of two bond measures. Measure R was a \$221 million facilities construction bond approved by voters in 2001. Measure RR was a \$353 million facilities construction bond approved by voters in 2008. In the fiscal year ending 2014, the Campus Improvement Bond Report to the community showed the College has a favorable variance of more than \$118 million ([III.D.9-2 pg. 3](#)). The sale of bonds for construction projects and College reserves are more than sufficient to support risk management strategies for the bond projects.

##### The College has Support Strategies for Risk Management and Necessary Contingency Plans

Mt. SAC has several risk management strategies that are funded through immediate need or new resource allocation requests. The College is required to purchase insurance in accordance with BP 6540 and Administrative Procedure (AP) 6540 to cover losses which occur to property, employees, and third-party liability ([III.D.2-11](#), [III.D.2-12](#), [III.D.9-3](#)). In such instances where the College carries deductibles for losses to property and liability, the College has a trust fund account to cover such losses and an annual analysis is performed by the College service provider and the Director of Safety and Risk Management; to ensure there is sufficient funding. Losses

resulting from an “unforeseen” emergency or catastrophic event would result in an emergency proclamation and may initially result in the use of general fund reserves. In a Federal, state or locally declared emergency, the College would be eligible for disaster relief funding. College cash and reserves are also more than sufficient to support these risk management strategies.

Mt. SAC has sufficient cash and reserves to support risk management strategies and to implement appropriate contingency plans to meet financial emergencies or unforeseen occurrences. The College is confident its risk management plans and ability to implement contingency plans are both realistic and appropriate.

### Analysis and Evaluation

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) has sufficient cash flow and reserves to maintain stability, support strategies for appropriate risk management, and, when necessary, implement contingency plans to meet financial emergencies and unforeseen occurrences.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC’s healthy reserve gives the College the ability to remain financially stable through years of budget reductions and reduced state funding.
- The College is confident its risk management plans and ability to implement contingency plans are both realistic and appropriate.

### List of Evidence

III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 19-26
III.D.2-11	<a href="#">BP6540 Insurance</a>
III.D.2-12	<a href="#">AP6540 Insurance</a>
III.D.9-1	<a href="#">Master Plan 2012</a>
III.D.9-2	<a href="#">Measure R &amp; RR Report to the Community 2014</a> pg. 3
III.D.9-3	<a href="#">ASCIP Certificate of Liability Coverage 2015</a>

### III.D.10.

*The institution practices effective oversight of finances, including management of financial aid, grants, externally funded programs, contractual relationships, auxiliary organizations or foundations, and institutional investments and assets.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### The College Practices Effective Oversight of Finances in All Areas

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) uses a variety of processes to assess its use of financial resources. Fiscal Services reviews overall expenditures for the entire campus. Annually in March, Fiscal Services electronically distributes the status quo budget templates to develop the budget for the following year. Along with that, budget managers receive a budget and expenditure comparative report which provides three years of historical budget and expenditure data. This gives the budget manager an opportunity to evaluate spending in each account to better predict the spending the following fiscal year and reduce the number of budget transfers while keeping within the previous year's allocation to the unit. Based on the feedback received from the budget manager, Fiscal Services prepares tentative and adopted budget reports and sends the reports campus wide. As per Title 5 regulations, the tentative budget is submitted to the Board of Trustees for approval annually in June and the adopted budget is annually submitted on or before September 15 ([III.D.10-1](#), [III.D.10-2](#)). Ongoing budget revisions and transfers are reported to the Board of

Trustees for their approval monthly. The College's Enterprise Application System, Banner, provides 24/7 access to budget and expenditures to budget managers ([III.D.10-3](#), [III.D.10-4](#), [III.D.4-10 pg. 22, 37](#), [III.D.10-5 pg. 109](#)).

Fiscal Services prepares a preliminary tentative budget, Budget Scenarios Report, and Changes to the Fund Balance Report ([III.D.4-2](#)). The preparation of these budgets starts in March ([III.D.10-6 pg. 4-5](#), [III.D.1-5 pg. 17-18](#)). The Changes to the Fund Balance Report provides information about the unrestricted general fund projected and final ending balance. These reports are presented to the Budget Committee for their review and reaffirmation of the budget development process. Based on the assessment of the ending balances and budget projections, the President's Cabinet decides whether or not there are sufficient resources to fund budget requests submitted through the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) process. When a unit requests additional funding, the section in the unit's PIE report citing how the resource would be used is required as a justification for the resource request ([III.D.10-7](#)).

The Institutional Effectiveness Committee (IEC) is charged with the assessment of the College's planning processes/program review, PIE, which includes resource requests from all campus units. Yearly, the resource requests from each departmental PIE are compiled and prioritized and reported by the area's Vice President to the President's Cabinet. The President's Cabinet prioritizes all requests with a global look and Fiscal Services

prepares the new resources allocation requests report. The Budget Committee's role is to ensure the prioritization process has been followed and makes recommendations on budget procedures and resource allocation processes. The President's Advisory Council (PAC) receives reports from the IEC and Budget Committee and makes recommendations to the President's Cabinet for changes to the College's resource request and allocation process. Additionally, IEC reports to PAC any planning recommendations including the solicitation of resource requests as they relate to the PIE process. The President's Cabinet authorizes and implements processes and any changes resulting from discussions and recommendations in Cabinet, IEC, Budget Committee, and PAC ([III.D.10-8 pg. 3](#), [III.D.1-7](#)).

An external auditing firm audits Mt. SAC annually. This audit includes the assessment of the internal controls for governmental funds, Title IV financial aid funds, grants, and externally funded programs. The external auditors also audit the auxiliary services organization, which is an integral part of the College operations for the bookstore and dining services. These audits have resulted in no findings, thereby attesting to the effective use of resources ([III.D.5-4 pg. 107-113](#), [III.D.10-9](#)).

Mt. SAC has held a fiscal independent status since July 1, 2012. The College has complied with the requirements, which indicates that the College has done a good job with fiscal oversight of the finances ([III.D.1-29](#), [III.D.1-27](#), [III.D.1-26](#)).

Another process Mt. SAC uses to assess its use of financial resources is Financial Aid's

membership in the Department of Education's Quality Assurance Program. "The purpose of Quality Assurance is to assure that data provided is accurate and correct, so that the delivery of Title IV student aid funds is conducted accurately, expediently, and with high integrity" ([III.D.10-10](#)).

Mt. SAC abides by Title 5 Regulations for Categorical Programs such as Disabled Student Programs and Services, Extended Opportunity Programs and Services, CalWORKs, etc., which have very specific guidelines as to how their respective funds may be spent. Additionally, Mt. SAC closely follows county grant requirements (CalWORKs for example), and federal spending regulations for grants such as TRiO, and other federal programs.

Additionally, at the beginning of every academic year, each categorical program must provide the Chancellor's Office with a detailed account of how funds from the prior year that were allocated to the program were spent using the Student Services Automated Reporting for Community Colleges (SSARCC) system. These reports are prepared by each categorical program budget manager. This report is reviewed by Fiscal Services to ensure expenditures match the General Ledger and are in compliance with the California Community Colleges Budgeting and Accounting Manual and the categorical program's spending guidelines. Once cleared by Fiscal Services, the report must be approved by the appropriate Vice President, the Vice President of Administrative Services, and the College's President/CEO.

Mt. SAC uses multiple levels of oversight in the development of purchase orders

and budget transfers, including a review by Fiscal Services with oversight by the Board of Trustees ensuring the account has sufficient funds for the purchase order or transfer and the expense or transfer is made following College policies and procedures ([III.D.5-3](#), [III.D.5-7](#), [III.D.3-1](#), [III.D.2-6](#)). Transfers are included monthly for Board approval and details are provided for review by constituent groups leaders each month. The College's fiscal management adheres to Title 5 procedures and its books and records adhere to the California Community Colleges Budget and Accounting Manual. Board Policies and Administrative Procedures provide direction and lines of responsibility for the overall fiscal management of the campus ([III.D.1-22](#), [III.D.10-11](#)). The College prepares and delivers the Quarterly Financial Status Report (CCFS-311Q), quarterly financial report, containing the financial and budgetary situation for the general fund to the Board of Trustees as required by law ([III.D.10-12 pg. 38-40](#)). The College also prepares and delivers the annual financial report, (CCSF-311). This report is submitted to the California Community Colleges Chancellor's Office and distributed to all constituent groups ([III.D.1-1](#)). Ahead of each Board meeting, the College President meets with the constituency group leaders to conduct an Agenda Review. As part of that process, the Friday before the Board meeting the Fiscal Department sends to the leaders the Detailed Listing of the Board Appropriations Transfer via email.

Mt. SAC demonstrates compliance with Federal Title IV regulations and requirements for student financial aid funds. These funds are part of the

College's annual external audit. The College has not received any audit findings related to these funds. Financial Aid and Fiscal Services have an agreed upon reconciliation process in place to ensure that financial aid programs reach the right student, in the correct amount, and for the correct time period. The Banner system provides controls to ensure financial aid reconciliation is accurate. Financial Aid and Fiscal Services work collaboratively to ensure agreement with the Department of Education. The process includes: disbursement, month end, and yearly reconciliation. At disbursement, Financial Aid disburses funds to students using the Banner system to check student eligibility. Financial Aid provides a disbursement report to Fiscal Services with each disbursement checked against the student account summary and available cash in the U.S. Department of Education's Grant Management System (G5). A monthly reconciliation is coordinated between Financial Aid and Fiscal Services to ensure all funds are accounted for. Financial Aid will reconcile against the U.S Department of Education's Common Origination and Disbursement system while Fiscal Services will reconcile against the G5 system. At the close of the fiscal year, Financial Aid and Fiscal Services will also coordinate a reconciliation review to ensure all student/fund accounts are balanced. Because reports are many, and are run, saved, and reviewed electronically, evidence is also stored electronically. Also due to personal data on these reports, it is not best practice to print and share with constituents outside of Financial Aid and Fiscal Services. Auditing officials are able to view these reports, when on campus, conducting a review.

### **Assessment Results are Used to Make Improvements**

Mt. SAC uses results of its assessment of the College's budget processes and expenditures to make improvements. An example is the change in PIE due dates to better align with established budget processes and deadlines recommended by IEC ([I.A.3-1 pg. 23-24](#)). Joint Meetings between IEC and the Budget Committee are held on this topic ([III.D.10-13 pg. 2](#), [III.D.10-14](#), [I.A.3-7](#)).

### **Analysis and Evaluation**

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) practices effective oversight of finances, including management of financial aid, grants, externally funded programs,

contractual relationships, auxiliary organizations or foundations, and institutional investments and assets.

### **Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Mt. SAC uses a variety of processes to assess its use of financial resources.
- The College's yearly audit includes the assessment of the internal controls for governmental funds, Title IV financial aid funds, grants, and externally funded programs.
- External auditors audit the auxiliary services organization.
- Mt. SAC uses results of its assessment of the College's budget processes and expenditures to make improvements.

## List of Evidence

I.A.3-1	<a href="#">Strategic Plan 2015-17</a> pg. 23-24
I.A.3-7	<a href="#">Budget and Institutional Effectiveness Committee Meeting 2014</a>
III.D.1-1	<a href="#">Annual Financial and Budget Report 2014-15</a>
III.D.1-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 17-18
III.D.1-7	<a href="#">New Resource Allocation 2015-16</a>
III.D.1-22	<a href="#">BP6300 Fiscal Management</a>
III.D.1-26	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2012-13</a>
III.D.1-27	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2013-14</a>
III.D.1-29	<a href="#">Fiscal Independence Oversight FY 2014-15</a>
III.D.2-6	<a href="#">AP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.3-1	<a href="#">BP6250 Budget Management</a>
III.D.4-2	<a href="#">Budget Scenarios 2015-16</a>
III.D.4-10	<a href="#">Tentative Budget 2015-16 Board Presentation</a> pg. 22, 37
III.D.5-3	<a href="#">BP6200 Budget Preparation</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-15</a> pg. 107-113
III.D.5-7	<a href="#">AP6200 Budget Preparation</a>
III.D.10-1	<a href="#">Title V Tentative Budget-Filing-Adoption-Filing and Approval of Final Budget</a>
III.D.10-2	<a href="#">Proposed Budget-Hearing: Notice-Publication</a>
III.D.10-3	<a href="#">Budget Template 2015-16</a>
III.D.10-4	<a href="#">Budget and Expenditure Comparative Report</a>
III.D.10-5	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2015-16 - Agenda</a> pg. 109
III.D.10-6	<a href="#">Tentative Budget 2015-16</a> pg. 4-5
III.D.10-7	<a href="#">Unit PIE Form 2014-15</a>
III.D.10-8	<a href="#">New Resource Allocation Cabinet Notes 3-24-2015</a> pg. 3
III.D.10-9	<a href="#">Audit Auxiliary Services 2014-15</a>
III.D.10-10	<a href="#">Financial Aid's Quality Assurance Program</a>
III.D.10-11	<a href="#">AP6300 Fiscal Management</a>
III.D.10-12	<a href="#">Quarterly Financial Statements 311Q</a> pg. 38-40
III.D.10-13	<a href="#">Joint Committees Meeting-Budget and Institutional Effectiveness Minutes 12-4-2013</a> pg. 2
III.D.10-14	<a href="#">Joint Committees Meeting-Budget and Institutional Effectiveness Minutes 11-5-2014</a>

### III.D.11

*The level of financial resources provides a reasonable expectation of both short term and long term financial solvency. When making short range financial plans, the institution considers its long range financial priorities to assure financial stability. The institution clearly identifies, plans, and allocates resources for payment of liabilities and future obligations.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

The Mt. SAC Board of Trustees plans for maintenance and improvements of its facilities through appropriate measures, such as the issuance of bonds. The status of current and future projects, which are the result of the College's integrated planning processes, are analyzed to determine the need for funds as well as the repayments of current and future obligations ([III.D.11-1 pg. 2](#)). After bonds are issued, the bond funds are included in the adopted budget ([III.D.11-2 pg. 6-7, 112-113](#)). The College provides health benefits for its retirees and manages the liabilities closely. As required by the Government Accounting Standards Board No. 45 Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions or Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB), the College updated its actuarial study on retiree health liabilities in March 2014. This actuarial valuation showed that the plan is 67.2 percent funded ([III.D.5-4 pg. 76, III.D.2-13](#)). An updated actuarial report will be included in the 2015-16 audit. The 2015-16 audit will be approved

by the Board of Trustees in December 2016. The Budget Committee recommended restoration of funding of the OPEB Trust obligation ([III.D.11-3](#)). The College reinstated \$2.5 million in the budget to make the contribution to the OPEB Trust for 2014-15 ([III.D.11-2 pg. 6-7](#)). The California's two largest pension systems, the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) and the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS) have largely increased their contribution rates for future years. The College has established an irrevocable trust to address future payments with an initial contribution of \$4 million ([III.D.11-4 pg. 47](#))

#### Analysis and Evaluation

The level of financial resources at Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) provides a reasonable expectation of both short- and long-term financial solvency. When making financial plans, the College assures financial stability. Additionally, Mt. SAC clearly identifies, plans, and allocates resources for payment of liabilities and future obligations.

#### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- The Mt. SAC Board of Trustees plans for maintenance and improvements of its facilities through appropriate measures.
- The College updated its actuarial study on retiree health liabilities in March 2014 and is making a \$2.5 million contribution on an ongoing basis.
- The College has established an irrevocable trust to address the increases in CalPERS and CalSTRS contributions in future years.



## List of Evidence

III.D.2-13	<a href="#">Actuarial 03-01-14</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-2015</a> pg. <a href="#">76</a>
III.D.11-1	<a href="#">Board Study Session 2-7-2015</a> pg. <a href="#">2</a>
III.D.11-2	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2014-15</a> pg. <a href="#">6-7</a> , <a href="#">112-113</a>
III.D.11-3	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 3-19-2014</a>
III.D.11-4	<a href="#">Board of Trustees Agenda 6-22-2016</a> pg. <a href="#">47</a>

### III.D.12

*The institution plans for and allocates appropriate resources for the payment of liabilities and future obligations, including Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB), compensated absences, and other employee related obligations. The actuarial plan to determine Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB) is current and prepared as required by appropriate accounting standards.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

Due to the recent economic crisis, the College began to defer payments to fully fund its current Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) obligation. This decision resulted in no contribution to the OPEB obligation for fiscal years 2012-13 and 2013-14 ([III.D.12-1](#)). The Budget Committee recommended restoration of funding for the OPEB trust obligation in March 2014 ([III.D.11-3](#)). Following that recommendation, the College budgeted \$2.5 million towards its contribution to the OPEB trust for 2014-15 ([III.D.11-2 pg. 6-7, 112-113](#)). In 2014-2015, the Budget Committee adopted a goal to review and make recommendations for ongoing OPEB trust contributions in order to meet funding goals. That decision led to the committee recommending funding of the liability for the fiscal year 2014-15. In 2015-2016, the committee updated the goal to evaluate,

review and make recommendations for the OPEB trust to continue to meet its funding goals ([III.D.12-2](#)). In May 27, 2015, the Board of Trustees approved the funding of \$2.5 million towards the annual contribution to the OPEB trust on an ongoing basis. As required by the Government Accounting Standards Board No. 45 Accounting and Financial reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, the College updated its actuarial study on retiree health liabilities in March 2014 ([III.D.2-13](#)). An updated actuarial report will be included in the 2015-16 audit. The 2015-16 audit will be approved by the Board of Trustees in December 2016.

In recent years, California's two largest pension systems, the California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) and the California State Teachers' Retirement System (CalSTRS), have faced growing unfunded liabilities, which were exacerbated during the recession. As a result, the Governor, the legislature, and the CalPERS Board have scheduled increases in contribution rates from the state, employers, and employees. As a result, in June 23, 2016, the College established an irrevocable trust for future CalSTRS and CalPERS obligations increases, with an initial contribution of \$4 million. The following table shows the actual and projected CalPERS and CalSTRS employer contribution rates and amounts for the College:

FISCAL YEAR	CalSTRS	CalPERS	TOTAL INCREASE
2014-15 <sup>(1)</sup>	8.88%	11.771%	711,771
2015-16	10.73%	11.847%	2,033,571
2016-17	12.58%	13.888%	3,045,038
2017-18	14.43%	15.500%	1,987,940
2018-19	16.28%	17.100%	1,983,379
2019-20	18.13%	18.600%	1,945,373
2020-21	19.10%	19.800%	1,177,164
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 12,884,236</b>

(1) Actual Expenditures

**Figure III.D.12-1. Actual and projected CalSTRS and CalPERS Contributions**

The College maintains a vacation liability account fund for payment of compensated absences based on past service. This fund is reviewed every year, at year end, by Fiscal Services, for compliance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board 16 (GASB 16) accounting for compensated absences. The spreadsheet is included in the year-end financial statements.

**Analysis and Evaluation**

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) plans for and allocates appropriate resources for the payment of liabilities and future obligations, including Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB), compensated absences, and other employee-related obligations. The actuarial plan to determine OPEB is current and prepared as required.

**Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- The Budget Committee recommended restoration of funding of its OPEB trust obligation in March 2014.
- In 2014-2015, the Budget Committee adopted a goal to review and make recommendations for the OPEB trust to meet its funding goals.
- In May 27, 2015, the Board of Trustees approved \$2.5 million towards the OPEB trust.
- The College is planning for future financial obligations by starting an irrevocable trust to pay for CalSTRS and CalPERS increases.

**List of Evidence**

III.D.2-13	<a href="#">Actuarial 3-1-2014</a>
III.D.11-2	<a href="#">Adopted Budget 2014-15</a> pg. 6-7, <a href="#">112-113</a>
III.D.11-3	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 3-19-2014</a>
III.D.12-1	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 9-4-2013</a>
III.D.12-2	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes 10-7-2015</a>

**III.D.13.**



**Evidence of Meeting the Standard**

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) assesses the repayment of locally incurred debt instruments at the Board Study Session on an annual basis. The bond debt does not have adverse impact on the current obligations because the repayment is secured by the property tax pledge from local taxpayers. The College currently has general obligation bond debt for Prop. 39 General Obligation Bonds, Measure R (Election 2001) and Measure RR (Election 2008). The repayment of these bonds is secured by the district’s voter-approved unlimited property tax pledge. Los Angeles County levies, collects, and disburses the district’s property taxes, including the portion restricted to pay the debt service on the general obligation bonds. The level of locally incurred debt instruments as of June 30, 2015, is \$396.7 million. This balance primarily includes the remaining principal debt for Measure R general obligation bonds (Election 2001) of \$154.4 million and \$242.3 million in Measure RR general obligation bonds (Election 2008). The bonds were issued to finance the repair, upgrade, acquisition, construction, and equipment of selected College

property and facilities ([III.D.5-4 pg. 60](#)). The College has a loan with the City of Walnut for construction of the Performing Arts Center. The balance as of June 30, 2015, is \$113,526. The annual payment consists of \$1 for every ticket sold for all performances. The payment for fiscal year 2014-15 was \$25,312. The College implemented Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) statements No. 68 and 71, which impacts the accounting and reporting (accrual basis) of pension expense and net pension liability by reflecting the amounts on the entity wide financial statements. The net pension liability, as of June 30, 2015, is \$125.3 million as a result of the recognition of the proportionate share of the California State Teachers’ Retirement System (CalSTRS) and the California Public Employees’ Retirement System (CalPERS) pension expense ([III.D.5-4 pg. 60](#)).

**Analysis and Evaluation**

On an annual basis, Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) assesses and allocates resources for the repayment of any locally incurred debt instruments that can affect its financial condition.

**Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Mt. SAC assesses the repayment of local incurred debt instruments at the Board Study Session on an annual basis.
- The College implemented Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) statements.

**List of Evidence**

III.D.5-4	
-----------	--

### III.D.14.

*All financial resources, including short and long term debt instruments (such as bonds and Certificates of Participation), auxiliary activities, fund raising efforts, and grants, are used with integrity in a manner consistent with the intended purpose of the funding source.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) maintains a chart of accounts in accordance with the California Community College Budget and Accounting Manual, published by the Chancellor's Office of California. This ensures the consistent reporting of all its funds with integrity. The College abides by Title 5 Regulations for Categorical Programs such as Disabled Students Programs and Services, Extended Opportunity Programs and Services and CalWORKs, which have very specific guidelines as to how their respective funds may be spent. Additionally, Mt. SAC closely follows county grant requirements (CalWORKs for example), and federal spending regulations for grants such as TRiO and other federal programs.

External auditors audit Mt. SAC's bond funds annually. The performance audits consistently state that the College expended proceeds of the bonds for the purposes approved by the voters and only on the specific Board of Trustees approved projects. The College aligns with Prop. 39 mandates and maintains a Citizens' Oversight Committee that is primarily responsible for ensuring proper expenditure of bond funding for campus

construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or replacement of campus facilities, and informing the public concerning the expenditure of bond proceeds ([III.D.1-16](#), [III.D.14-1](#)).

Mt. SAC assesses the repayment of the long-term debt annually. The bonds (locally incurred debt instruments) are assessed at the Board Study Session on an annual basis. The debt does not have an adverse impact on the current obligations because the repayment is secured by the property tax pledge from local taxpayers. The College also assesses its long-term obligation for pensions and healthcare benefits. This is part of the budget development process. The Budget Committee makes recommendations for funding to the President's Cabinet, which, after review, is presented to the Board of Trustees for approval ([III.D.14-2 pg. 5](#)). In June 23, 2016, the College established an irrevocable trust for future CalSTRS and CalPERS obligations increases, with an initial contribution of \$4 million. The College has a \$2.5 million ongoing budget for Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) for retirees' healthcare benefits. Effective with the fiscal year 2014-15, the College adheres to the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) statements when planning long-term fiscal resources such as CalPERS and CalSTRS retirement benefits and OPEB for retirees' healthcare benefits ([III.D.5-4 pg. 61-73](#)). OPEB actuarials are prepared every two years to assess the payment by fiscal year as per GASB ([III.D.14-3](#), [III.D.14-4](#), [III.D.2-13](#)).

The College has a separate organization, Mt. San Antonio College Auxiliary Services

that mainly provides bookstore functions for students, faculty and employees of the College and oversees the dining services operation outsourced to Sodexo since 2011. The Auxiliary engages external auditors to perform an external audit of the finances on an annual basis. Audit reports for the past three years ending June 30, 2013, 2014, and 2015, respectively have obtained unmodified audit opinions. An unmodified opinion is the best opinion an organization can obtain, thus demonstrating the integrity of the use of financial resources ([III.D.14-5](#), [III.D.14-6](#), [III.D.14-7](#)).

The Mt. San Antonio College Foundation provides support with fundraising activities for College programs and scholarships. The Foundation engages external auditors to perform an external audit on an annual basis. Audit reports for the past three years ending June 30, 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively, are provided. The Foundation has obtained unmodified audit opinions for the last three years. An unmodified opinion is the best opinion and organization can obtain, thus demonstrating the integrity of the use of financial resources ([III.D.14-8](#), [III.D.14-9](#), [III.D.14-10](#)).

### **Analysis and Evaluation**

All of Mt. San Antonio College's (Mt. SAC's) financial resources, including short- and long-term debt instruments (such as bonds and Certificates of Participation), auxiliary activities, fund-raising efforts, and grants, are used with integrity in a manner consistent with the intended purpose of the funding source.

### **Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) maintains a chart of accounts in accordance with the California Community Colleges Budget and Accounting Manual published by the California Community Colleges Chancellor's Office.
- Mt. SAC consistently accounts for its funds with integrity.
- External auditors audit Mt. SAC's bond funds annually.
- Mt. SAC assesses the repayment of the long-term debt annually.
- Auxiliary activities and fund-raising efforts are used with integrity and for the intended purpose.

## List of Evidence

III.D.1-16	<a href="#">Prop 39 Performance Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.2-13	<a href="#">Actuarial 3-1-2014</a>
III.D.5-4	<a href="#">Audit 2014-15</a> pg. 61-73
III.D.14-1	<a href="#">Prop 39 Performance Audit 2013-14</a>
III.D.14-2	<a href="#">Budget Committee Minutes - OPEB Funding Recommendation</a> pg. 5
III.D.14-3	<a href="#">Actuarial 5-1-2011</a>
III.D.14-4	<a href="#">Actuarial 3-1-2012</a>
III.D.14-5	<a href="#">Auxiliary Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.14-6	<a href="#">Auxiliary Audit 2013-14</a>
III.D.14-7	<a href="#">Auxiliary Audit 2012-13</a>
III.D.14-8	<a href="#">Foundation Audit 2014-15</a>
III.D.14-9	<a href="#">Foundation Audit 2013-14</a>
III.D.14-10	<a href="#">Foundation Audit 2012-13</a>

### III.D.15.

*The institution monitors and manages student loan default rates, revenue streams, and assets to ensure compliance with federal requirements, including Title IV of the Higher Education Act, and comes into compliance when the federal government identifies deficiencies.*

#### **Evidence of Meeting the Standard**

##### **The College Monitors and Manages Student Loan Default Rates, Revenue Streams, and Assets**

For the past three years, Mt. SAC's Cohort Default Rate has been steady, ranging from 13 percent to 17 percent. Mt. SAC's annual cohort default rates are, and have been, within federal guidelines. The rates are below the Department of Education's monitoring level, and the College has not been asked for a detailed Default Prevention Plan and USDE Audits/reports ([III.D.15-1](#), [III.D.15-2](#), [III.D.15-3](#), [III.D.15-4](#)).

Although it is not mandated, Mt. SAC recognizes the benefits of default prevention efforts. Thus, the College has instituted a financial literacy program for its students while increasing its efforts with default prevention. Some of these efforts include continued exit loan counseling, monthly review of delinquency reports, and periodic briefings with consultants provided by the Chancellor's Office to project future cohort default rate with real data.

##### **The College has a Plan for Remediating any Deficiencies Resulting in Non-Compliance**

Mt. SAC monitors the default rate regularly and has a plan to reduce the default rate when it exceeds federal guidelines. In fact, the College provides student interventions to prevent the default rate from increasing. The College has a financial aid specialist whose sole program responsibility is default prevention. In collaboration with other offices, this program is steadily being expanded. The default prevention program includes conducting workshops to reach more students on campus regarding financial literacy and how incurred debt can affect future life plans. In fiscal year 2012-13, 500 students were able to participate in default prevention workshops; in 2013-14 this effort was expanded to 750 students, and the 2014-15 goal was to reach at least 1,000 students as well as opening workshops to others in the community.

Mt. SAC's Financial Aid Office has policies and procedures in place to adhere to Title IV of the Higher Education Act. To ensure that Financial Aid staff is sufficiently trained, staff participates in a bi-annual training day, weekly staff meetings, and federal, state, and regional training events. Financial Aid staff also conduct training for other offices to provide information on new regulatory changes. Policies and procedures are posted on the College website and sent to students directly. The College also strives to send targeted communication to students to help them prepare for possible financial aid eligibility issues, such as a reminder



when the student is in "Warning" status for Satisfactory Academic Progress, what this means, what the student needs to complete for current term, and what is the impact for subsequent term. The Financial Aid office also alternates staff to serve on its different committees, creating an opportunity to participate and cross-learn. As the College begins planning for a new aid year, staff will be selected to participate on the Verification Committee. The committee reviews current verification processes and requirements, compares them to any federal changes to verification for the new aid year, and makes recommendations to adjust verification processes for the new aid year. Through this strategy, development of work skills as well as increased understanding of policy and procedures have helped the Financial Aid team enhance processes to improve efficiency and customer service. The College has not had any findings with its annual audits. Data is stored in a shared drive organized by program and aid year for staff to review changes made from year to year, including forms, policy, and protocols. Also, the robust usage of the Banner system has supported the ability to meet compliance requirements. Documentation of each financial aid

recipient file by aid year is essential in ensuring compliance as well as good customer service ([III.D.15-5](#), [III.D.15-6](#), [III.D.15-7](#)).

### Analysis and Evaluation

Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC) monitors and manages student loan default rates, revenue streams, and assets to ensure compliance with federal requirements, including Title IV of the Higher Education Act, and comes into compliance when deficiencies are identified.

### Accomplishments and Outcomes

- Mt. SAC's annual cohort default rates are, and have been, within federal guidelines.
- Mt. SAC recognizes the benefits of default prevention efforts.
- The College provides student interventions to prevent the default rate from increasing.
- Mt. SAC's Financial Aid Office has policies and procedures in place to adhere to Title IV of the Higher Education Act.
- The College has not had any findings with its annual audits.

### List of Evidence

III.D.15-1	<a href="#">FISAP 2012-13</a>
III.D.15-2	<a href="#">FISAP 2013-14</a>
III.D.15-3	<a href="#">FISAP 2014-15</a>
III.D.15-4	<a href="#">Evidence of Cohort Default Rate</a>
III.D.15-5	<a href="#">PowerPoint of Financial Literacy Outreach Efforts</a>
III.D.15-6	<a href="#">Financial Aid Direct Loan Information and Counseling Workshops 2014</a>
III.D.15-7	<a href="#">Financial Aid Direct Loan Information and Counseling Workshops 2015</a>

### III.D.16.

*Contractual agreements with external entities are consistent with the mission and goals of the institution, governed by institutional policies, and contain appropriate provisions to maintain the integrity of the institution and the quality of its programs, services, and operations.*

#### Evidence of Meeting the Standard

##### **Contractual Agreements with External Entities are Consistent with the College's Mission and Goals and Governed by Policy**

Mt. SAC's Board Policies and Administrative Procedures establish the authority to enter into contractual agreements and clearly identifies which contracts can be approved under delegated authority ([III.D.16-1](#), [III.D.16-2](#), [III.D.16-3](#), [III.D.16-4](#), [III.D.16-5](#), [III.D.16-6](#)). Only the President, Vice President of Instruction, and Vice President of Administrative Services has the authority to execute documents for purchasing contract function. The Purchasing Department oversees all contracts on behalf of the College ([III.D.16-7](#)). Contracts and contract amendments are submitted to the Board of Trustees for approval at its monthly meetings. All contracts include indemnification and termination clauses to protect the College. The College has a conflict of interest policy and Administrative Procedures for Board members and employees that prohibits personal financial interest when entering into a contract for the College ([III.A.13-2](#), [III.D.16-8](#)).

Board Policy 6150 designates specific administrators with the responsibility to sign contractual agreements ([III.D.16-7](#)). The College will enter into a contractual agreement when the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) and new resources allocation process calls for them. Facilities-related contracts are reviewed by the Facilities Advisory Committee to ensure that new and renovated facilities are consistent with the Facilities Master Plan developed to align with the College mission and to meet College goals ([III.D.16-9](#)).

##### **Contractual Agreements Contain Provisions to Maintain Integrity and Quality**

Mt. SAC has a variety of contractual agreements that range in depth and breadth from a single-use agreement for the use of a College facility to long-term professional service agreements and major construction contracts. For construction projects valued at \$1,000 to \$45,000, short-form contracts are used to ensure compliance with College applicable codes, safety policies, adequate supervision, material substitution, hazardous materials compliance, standard of care, indemnification, termination provisions, and payment and performance bond requirements ([III.D.16-10](#), [III.D.16-11](#), [III.D.16-12](#)). For publicly bid construction contracts in excess of \$45,000, extensive contract general conditions and special conditions ensure compliance with applicable codes, safety policies, adequate supervision, material substitution, hazardous materials compliance, standard of care,

indemnification, termination provisions, warranties, contract closeout requirements, and payment and performance bond requirements ([III.D.16-13](#), [III.D.16-14](#), [III.D.16-15](#), [III.D.16-16](#)).

Contract documents are periodically reviewed and updated with support from legal counsel. Project-specific contract documents used for special projects such as design build, energy projects, and lease-leaseback agreements for professional services such as construction management and architectural and engineering services include specific terms and conditions to ensure compliance with the College mission, internal policies, and with applicable codes and best practices ([III.D.16-17](#), [III.D.16-18](#)).

#### **Analysis and Evaluation**

Contractual agreements with external entities are consistent with the mission and goals of Mt. San Antonio College (Mt. SAC), are governed by institutional

policies, and contain appropriate provisions to maintain the integrity of the College and the quality of its programs, services, and operations.

#### **Accomplishments and Outcomes**

- Mt. SAC has Board Policies and Administrative Procedures that establish the authority to enter into contractual agreements and clearly identifies which contracts can be approved under delegated authority.
- The College will enter into a contractual agreement when the Planning for Institutional Effectiveness (PIE) and new resources allocation process calls for them.
- Contract documents are periodically reviewed and updated with support from legal counsel.
- Agreements for professional services include specific terms and conditions to ensure compliance with the College mission, internal policies, and with applicable codes and best practices.

## List of Evidence

III.A.13-2	<a href="#">BP2710 Conflict of Interest</a>
III.D.16-1	<a href="#">BP6340 Contracts</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">AP6340 Bids and Contracts</a>
III.D.16-3	<a href="#">AP6350 Construction Contracts</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">AP6360 Electronic Systems and Materials Contracts</a>
III.D.16-5	<a href="#">AP6365 Accessibility of Information Technology</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">AP6370 Personal Services Contracts</a>
III.D.16-7	<a href="#">BP6150 Designations of Authorized Signatures</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">AP2710 Conflict of Interest</a>
III.D.16-9	<a href="#">Facilities Advisory Committee Notes 10-10-2015</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">Field Contract \$1,000-\$4,999</a>
III.D.16-11	<a href="#">Field Contract \$5,000-\$24,999</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">Field Contract \$25,000-\$45,000</a>
III.D.16-13	<a href="#">Contract General Conditions</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">Contract Special Conditions-Quality Control</a>
III.D.16-15	<a href="#">Contract Special Conditions-Warranties</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">Contract Special Conditions-Contract Closeout</a>
III.D.16-17	<a href="#">Architect Master Agreement</a>
III.D.16-	<a href="#">Architect Agreement Terms and Conditions</a>

This page is intentionally left blank.

**RESOLUTION NO. 07-07**  
**MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**  
**REGARDING ESTABLISHMENT OF AN OPEB TRUST**

**WHEREAS**, Mt. San Antonio College has made conditional promises to certain of its employees and former employees to provide certain post-employment benefits other than pensions, commonly referred to as "OPEB benefits";

**WHEREAS**, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") has issued new accounting standards regarding the accounting of such OPEB benefits;

**WHEREAS**, Mt. San Antonio College desires to establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund such promised OPEB benefits;

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT**, Mt. San Antonio College establish an irrevocable governmental trust or trusts pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund OPEB benefits which have been conditionally promised to certain of its employees and former employees;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, an Administrative Committee composed of the Vice President, Administrative Services, and a representative from the Faculty Association, CSEA 262 and CSEA 651 be established to oversee the administration of the trust or trusts established pursuant to this Resolution;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, an Investment Committee composed of the Vice President, Administrative Services; Director, Fiscal Services; and a Manager appointed by the President/CEO be established to direct the trustee or trustees with respect to the investments of the trust or trusts established pursuant to this Resolution;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to determine the number of trusts to be established hereunder and to execute any and all such documents necessary in order to effectuate the establishment of the trust or trusts;

**THEREFORE BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to seek a Private Letter Ruling from the federal Internal Revenue Service with respect to whether such trust(s) meet the criteria necessary for the trust(s) to be considered established pursuant to section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

**I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT** the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a resolution adopted by the Governing Board of the Mt. San Antonio Community College District of Los Angeles County, California, at its regular meeting on February 27, 2008.

AYES, and in favor of, Board Members: Baca, Bader, Chen Haggerty, Chyr, Hall

NOES, Board Members:

ABSENT, Board Members:



---

John S. Nixon  
Interim President/CEO and  
Secretary, Governing Board  
Mt. San Antonio Community College District

**RESOLUTION NO. 15-11  
MT. SAN ANTONIO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
REGARDING ESTABLISHMENT OF A SECTION 115 MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
STRS/PERS PENSION TRUST**

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College needs to have a plan to meet its employer pension obligation with CalSTRS and CalPERS as a result of rate increases in the coming years;

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College desires to establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund employer's pension obligations and reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the trust;

WHEREAS, Mt. San Antonio College (The College) intends that the Trust hereby established shall be a governmental trust created under the law of the State of California and that all Trust income shall be excluded from the College's gross income and shall not be subject to federal income tax under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT, Mt. San Antonio College establish an irrevocable governmental trust pursuant to Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, in which funds will be deposited to fund employer's pension obligations and reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the trust;

THEREFORE, BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT, the Vice President, Administrative Services be, and hereby is, authorized to be the "Administrator" and to execute any and all such documents necessary in order to effectuate the establishment of the trust;

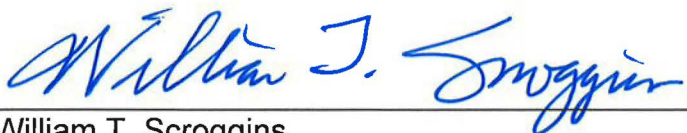
I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a Resolution adopted by the Governing Board of the Mt. San Antonio Community College District of Los Angeles County, California, at its regular meeting on June 22, 2016.

AYES: Baca, Bader, Chen, Chen Haggerty, Hall, Hidalgo, Santos

NOES: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAINED: None



William T. Scroggins  
President & CEO and  
Secretary, Governing Board  
Mt. San Antonio Community College District



MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE  
SECTION 115 TRUST AGREEMENT

This Section 115 Trust Agreement ("Trust Agreement") is made this 23rd day of June, 2016, by and between Mt. San Antonio College ("Employer") and Citizens Business Bank ("Trustee").

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, the funds which will be contributed to the Trust, as and when received by the Trustee, will constitute the trust fund (the "Trust Fund") to be used solely to fund the Employer's Pension Obligations and for the payment of reasonable administrative fees and expenses of the Trust; and

WHEREAS, the Employer intends that the Trust hereby established shall be a governmental trust created under the law of the state of California and that all Trust income shall be excluded from the Employer's gross income and shall not be subject to federal income tax under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), as amended; and

WHEREAS, the Employer desires the Trustee to hold and administer the Trust, and the Trustee is willing to hold and administer such Trust, pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the Employer and the Trustee do hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of this Trust Agreement, the following words shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them by this Article:

- 1.1 Administrator. "Administrator" shall mean the individual designated by position of employment at the Employer to act on its behalf in all matters relating to the Trust.
- 1.2 Board. "Board" shall mean the Board of Trustees of the Employer.
- 1.3 CalPERS. "CalPERS" shall mean the California Public Employees' Retirement System.
- 1.4 CalSTRS. "CalSTRS" shall mean the California State Teachers' Retirement System.
- 1.5 Code. "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as may be amended from time to time.
- 1.6 Effective Date. "Effective Date" shall mean June 23, 2016.

- 1.7 Eligible Beneficiary. "Eligible Beneficiary" shall mean any person, who due to his or her relationship to an Eligible Employee, is entitled to post-employment benefits pursuant to the Pension Plan, including but not limited to the Eligible Employee's current or former spouse or domestic partner, child or dependent.
- 1.8 Eligible Employee. "Eligible Employee" shall mean any employee of the Employer as defined in Section 1.9 of this article, who is entitled to benefits from an employer defined benefit pension plan pursuant to the definition of Pension Plan in Section 1.12 of this article. Unless the context otherwise requires, the term "Eligible Employee" as used herein shall include any Eligible Beneficiaries.
- 1.9 Employer. "Employer" shall mean Mt. San Antonio College, or any affiliate or successor thereof that subsequently adopts this Trust Agreement.
- 1.10 Investment Manager. "Investment Manager" shall mean the person or persons, other than the Trustee, appointed pursuant to Section 5.4 hereof to manage all or a portion of the assets in the Trust Fund.
- 1.11 Pension Obligations. "Pension Obligations" shall mean an Employer's obligation to contribute to a Pension Plan's Qualified Trust and shall not, for example, mean an Employer's obligation to provide retirement benefits under a Pension Plan to the Employer's Eligible Employees.
- 1.12 Pension Plan. "Pension Plan" shall mean the Employer's defined benefit pension plan or plans, each of which is (i) qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, (ii) sponsored by the Employer in order to provide retirement benefits of its Eligible Employees, and (iii) partly or wholly funded by the Employer's contributions to a Qualified Trust. The term "Pension Plan" shall include the defined benefit plans maintained by CalPERS and CalSTRS, respectively.
- 1.13 Qualified Trust. "Qualified Trust" shall mean a trust which (1) is separate and apart from the Trust; (ii) constitutes a qualified trust under Code Section 401(a), and (iii) funds retirement benefits provided under a Pension Plan to Eligible Employees.
- 1.14 Trust. "Trust" shall mean the trust known as the Mt. San College STRS/PERS Pension Section 115 Trust established hereunder to which contributions will be made to fund Pension Obligations.
- 1.15 Trustee. "Trustee" shall mean Citizens Business Bank, or any successor trustee appointed by the Employer as provided herein. The Trustee shall serve as trustee of the Trust established pursuant to the provisions of this Trust Agreement until such Trustee resigns or is removed as provided in Article 3.

## ARTICLE 2 TRUST

- 2.1 Purpose. The Trust is established with the intention that it qualify as a tax-exempt trust performing an essential governmental function within the meaning of Section 115 of the Code and any regulations issued thereunder and as a tax-exempt trust under California law. This Trust Agreement shall be construed and the Trust shall be administered in a manner consistent with such intention. The fundamental purpose of the Trust is to fund the Pension Obligations.

The Employer hereby represents and warrants that the assets held hereunder are not assets of any qualified plan under Code Section 401(a), regardless of the character of such assets once distributed. The Employer hereby acknowledges that the Trust does not constitute a qualified trust under Code Section 401(a) but, rather, is a tax-exempt trust performing an essential governmental function within the meaning of Section 115 of the Code and any regulations issued thereunder.

- 2.2 No Diversion of Assets. The Trust assets shall be held in trust for the exclusive purpose of funding the Pension Obligations and defraying the reasonable expenses associated with the same. The Trust assets shall not be used for or diverted to any other purpose.

- 2.3 Type and Nature of Trust. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Employer is pledged to the distribution of amounts hereunder. Except for contributions and other amounts hereunder, no other amounts are pledged to the distribution of assets for the purpose of paying Pension Obligations. Pension Obligations are neither general nor special obligations of the Employer, but are payable solely from the assets held in the Trust. No employee or beneficiary may compel the exercise of the taxing power by the Employer.

Distribution of assets from the Trust are not debts of the Employer within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory limitation or restriction. Such distributions are not legal or equitable pledges, charges, liens or encumbrances, upon any of the Employer's property, or upon any of its income, receipts or revenues, except amounts in the Trust which are set aside for distributions. Neither members of the Board nor its officers, employees, agents or volunteers are liable hereunder.

## ARTICLE 3 ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

- 3.1 Appointment of Trustee. The Employer, through action of the Board, may act to appoint a bank, trust company, retirement board, insurer, committee or such other entity as permitted by law, to serve as trustee of this Trust. Such action must be in writing. Upon the written acceptance of such entity it shall become the Trustee of the Trust. If the Trustee is removed or resigns pursuant to Section 3.2, the Employer shall appoint a successor Trustee.

- 3.2 Resignation or Removal of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time by giving 30 days' notice in writing to the Employer. The Employer, by action of the Board, may also remove the Trustee at any time. Within 60 days after the resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Trustee shall furnish to the Board a written statement of account with respect to the portion of the year for which the Trustee served.
- 3.3 Successor Trustee. Upon the resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Employer shall appoint a successor trustee who shall have the same powers and duties as those conferred upon the Trustee hereunder. Upon acceptance of such appointment by the successor trustee, the Trustee shall assign, transfer, and pay over to such successor trustee the funds and properties then constituting the Trust Fund. The Trustee is authorized, however, to reserve such reasonable sum of money, as it may deem advisable, for payment of its fees and expenses in connection with the settlement of its account or otherwise, and any balance of such reserve remaining after the payment of such fees and expenses shall be paid over to the successor trustee.
- 3.4 Waiver of Notice. In the event of any resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Trustee and the Employer may in writing waive any notice of resignation or removal as may be provided hereunder.
- 3.5 Administrator. The Employer shall have the plenary authority for the administration and investment of the Trust Fund pursuant to any applicable federal, state or local laws and regulations, including, but not limited, to the designation of an employee to act on its behalf as the Administrator. Unless otherwise specified in the appointment instrument, the Administrator shall be deemed to have authority to act on behalf of the Employer in all matters pertaining to the Trust. Such appointment of an Administrator shall be effective upon receipt and acknowledgment by the Trustee and shall be effective until the Trustee is furnished with a resolution that the appointment has been modified or terminated.
- 3.6 Certification to Trustee. The Board, or other duly authorized official, shall certify in writing to the Trustee the names and specimen signatures of the Administrator and all others authorized to act on behalf of the Employer whose names and specimen signatures shall be kept accurate by the Employer acting through a duly authorized officer or the Board. The Trustee shall have no liability if it acts upon the direction of an Administrator or other official that has been duly authorized to act, unless the Employer has informed the Trustee of a change.
- 3.7 Directions to Trustee. All directions to the Trustee from the Employer or Administrator must be in writing and must be signed by an authorized official. For all purposes of this Trust Agreement, direction shall include any certification, notice, authorization, application or instruction of the Employer or Administrator appropriately communicated. The Trustee may not act without express written direction from the Employer or Administrator.

The Trustee shall have the power and duty to comply promptly with all proper direction of the Board or Administrator. In the case of any direction deemed by the Trustee to be unclear or ambiguous, the Trustee may seek written instructions from the Employer or Administrator on such matter and await their written instructions without incurring any liability. If at any time the Employer or Administrator should fail to give direction to

the Trustee, the Trustee may act in the manner that in its discretion seems advisable under the circumstances for carrying out the purposes of the Trust which may include not taking any action. The Trustee may request directions or clarification of directions received and may delay acting until clarification is received. In the absence of timely direction or clarification, or if the Trustee reasonably considers any direction to be a violation of the Trust Agreement or any applicable law, the Trustee shall in its sole discretion take appropriate action, or refuse to act upon a direction.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### **CONTRIBUTIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Contributions. Contributions to the Trust shall be made solely by the Employer and shall be irrevocable except as provided hereunder. The Trustee shall receive any contributions paid to it in cash or in the form of such other property as it may from time to time deem acceptable and which shall have been delivered to it. All contributions so received, together with the income therefrom and any other increment thereon shall be held, invested, reinvested and administered by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement without distinction between principal and income. The Trustee shall not have any duty to determine or inquire whether any contributions to the Trust made to the Trustee are in compliance with a Pension Plan, nor shall the Trustee have any duty or authority to compute any amount to be paid to the Trustee by the Employer, nor shall the Trustee be responsible for the collection or adequacy of the contributions to meet the Employer's Pension Obligations. The Trustee shall be responsible only for cash or other property received by it pursuant to this Trust Agreement.

- 4.1 Tax Treatment. The Employer intends that contributions, and any income and earnings therefrom, to the Trust shall not be included in the taxable income of Eligible Employees as the Trust consists of funds set aside to prefund the Employer's Pension Obligations and Eligible Employees have no legal interest in specific Trust assets or contributions.
- 4.2 Distributions. The Trustee, shall from time to time, upon the written direction of the Employer or Administrator, make distributions from the Trust directly to (i) the Qualified Trust as employer contributions; (ii) any insurers, third party administrators, service providers or other entities providing services in connection with determining the Employer's Pension Obligations, or (iii) the Employer as reimbursement for the Employer's payment of amounts described in this Section 4.3. In no event shall the Trustee have any responsibility respecting the application of distributions from the Trust, or for determining or inquiring into whether such distributions are in accordance with any of the Employer's Pension Plans, policies or applicable collective bargaining agreements.

## ARTICLE 5 INVESTMENTS

- 5.1 General. The Trustee shall invest and reinvest the principal and income of the Trust Fund and keep the Trust Fund invested, without distinction between principal and income, in such securities or in such property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, as the Trustee shall deem advisable, and in compliance with any investment policy adopted by the Employer, and applicable law; provided, however, that investments shall be so diversified as to minimize the risk of large losses unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so in the sole judgment of the Trustee provided such judgment is consistent with the investment policy. The Trustee shall discharge its duties hereunder with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances that a prudent man acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in such circumstances. The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be limited to those expressly imposed upon it by this Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall have no authority or duty to determine or enforce payment of any contribution to the Trust or to determine the existence, nature or extent of any individual's rights in the Trust or question any determination made by the Employer regarding the same.
- 5.2 Establishment of Funding and Investment Policies. The Employer shall establish funding and investment policies consistent with the purposes of this Trust and the requirements of applicable law, as may be appropriate from time to time. The Board shall provide the Trustee with information concerning projected future funding requirements so that the Trustee may invest the assets of the Trust in such a manner so as to provide sufficient cash assets in an amount determined by the Board to be necessary to meet the liquidity requirements for the funding of the Pension Obligations. All investments of Trust assets made by the Trustee shall be in accordance with such funding and investment policies and the terms of this Trust Agreement. The Trustee's discretion in investing and reinvesting the principal and income of the Trust Fund shall be subject to the funding and investment policies, and any changes thereof as the Board may adopt from time to time and communicate to the Trustee in writing.
- 5.3 Authorization to Participate in Pooled Investments. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Trust, the Trustee may, unless restricted in writing by the Board, transfer Trust assets to a group trust that is operated or maintained exclusively for the commingling and collective investment of monies provided that the funds in the group trust consist exclusively of trust assets held under qualified plans deemed permissible pursuant to Revenue Ruling 81-100, as clarified and modified by Revenue Ruling 2004-67, and modified by Revenue Ruling 2011-1, and which has met the requirements of the foregoing rulings ("Investment Funds"). The assets of the Trust shall be invested in Investment Funds which are maintained by a bank or trust company supervised by a state or federal agency, notwithstanding that the bank or trust company is Citizens Business Bank, or is otherwise a party in interest of the Trust, including an affiliate of Citizens Business Bank. The assets invested in the Investment Funds shall be subject to all the provisions of the instruments establishing such funds as they may be amended from time to time.

#### 5.4 Investment Manager.

- (a) Appointment and Qualifications. The Board shall have the power to appoint, and may from time to time appoint, one or more Investment Managers to direct the Trustee in the investment of, or to assume complete investment responsibility over, all or any portion of the Trust assets. An Investment Manager may be any person or firm (a) which is either (1) registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, (2) a bank, or (3) an insurance company which is qualified to perform the services of an Investment Manager under the laws of more than one state; and (b) which acknowledges in writing that it is a fiduciary with respect to the Trust. The conditions prescribed in the preceding sentence shall apply to the issuer of any group annuity contract hereunder only if, and to the extent that, such issuer would otherwise be considered a fiduciary with respect to the Trust, within the meaning of applicable law.
- (b) Investment Objective. The Board, with the advice of the Investment Manager(s), shall determine the general investment characteristics and objectives of the Trust. The Investment Manager or the Board, as the case may be, shall have complete investment discretion over all of the Trust assets or to the portion to which it has been assigned investment discretion, subject only to the general investment characteristics and objectives established for the Trust.
- (c) Removal, Resignation and Successor. The Board may remove any such Investment Manager and shall have the power to appoint a successor or successors from time to time in succession to any Investment Manager who shall be removed, resign or otherwise cease to serve hereunder.
- (d) Fees and Expenses. The fees and expenses of any Investment Manager as agreed upon from time to time between the Investment Manager and Board, shall be charged to and paid from the Trust as directed by the Board, except to the extent that the Employer, in its discretion, may pay such fees and expenses directly to the Investment Manager.

5.5 Employer Directed Investments. To the extent that the Employer, through the authority of the Board, is responsible for investing assets of the Trust, the Trustee shall be subject to the properly given directions of the Employer with respect to the management, control and investment of the Trust. The Trustee shall not make any investment or dispose of any investments in the Trust except upon written direction of the Employer. The Trustee shall be under no duty to question any investment direction of the Employer, to review or monitor any securities or property held in the Trust, or to give advice to the Employer with respect to the investment, retention or disposition of any assets in the Trust. The Trustee in acting pursuant to and in reliance on such directions shall be fully and completely indemnified and held harmless by the Employer from any liability, loss or expense (including, but not by way of limitation, legal or other professional fees) arising out of its actions so directed notwithstanding that such directions, and the Trustee's conduct pursuant thereto, may constitute a breach of fiduciary obligations.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**POWERS AND DUTIES OF TRUSTEE**

- 6.1 Powers. The Trustee, in addition to all powers and authorities under common law, statutory authority, and other provisions of this Trust Agreement, shall have the following powers and authorities, to be exercised in the Trustee's sole discretion, or as directed by an Investment Manager:
- (a) invest and reinvest the Trust's assets in bonds, mortgages, debentures, preferred or common stock, mutual funds, a common trust fund maintained by a fiduciary which is a bank or an insurance company, or any other form of real or personal property having a ready market value, or deposit the assets in an interest bearing account in a banking or savings institution, including the Trustee's own banking department, if applicable;
  - (b) sell, exchange, convey, transfer or dispose of any property, real or personal, at any time held in the Trust;
  - (c) vote in person or by general or limited proxy with respect to any bonds, stocks or other securities held by the Trustee; exercise any options applicable to any bonds, stocks or other securities for the conversion thereof into other securities; exercise any rights to subscribe for additional bonds, stocks or other securities, and to make any and all necessary payments therefor; join in or dissent from or oppose the reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation, liquidation, sale or merger of corporations or properties in which the Trustee may be interested as Trustee, upon such terms and conditions as it may deem prudent;
  - (d) accept any securities or other property received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Trust Agreement;
  - (e) make, execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all appropriate deeds, leases, assignments and other instruments;
  - (f) cause any investments to be registered in or transferred into its name as Trustee, or the name of the Trustee's nominee or nominees, or retain the investment in unregistered form or in a form permitting transfer by delivery only; provided, however, the books and records of the Trustee shall at all times show that all investments are part of the Trust assets;
  - (g) require indemnity from the Employer to the Trustee's satisfaction before taking any action with respect to which the Trustee may have reasonable ground for requesting such indemnification;
  - (h) perform all acts, whether or not expressly described or referred to above, which the Trustee may deem necessary, proper and desirable for the protection or enhancement of the Trust assets, and to carry out the purposes of this Trust.



- 6.2 Fees and Expenses. The Trustee shall be paid a reasonable compensation for services under this Trust Agreement, as may be agreed upon from time to time by the Employer and the Trustee. In performing duties under this Trust Agreement, the Trustee may employ counsel, accountants, investment advisors, custodians, record keepers and other agents as the Trustee deems advisable. All compensation and expenses earned or incurred by the Trustee in the performance of duties under this Trust Agreement shall be charged against and paid out of the Trust assets, to the extent such expenses are not paid directly by the Employer, unless the payment would contravene applicable law.
- 6.3 Trustee's Duties in General. The Trustee shall discharge its duties under this Trust Agreement for the exclusive purpose of funding Pension Obligations and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Trust, with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims, and by diversifying the investments of the Trust so as to minimize the risk of large losses, unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so, all in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Agreement; but the duties and obligations of the Trustee as such shall be limited to those expressly imposed upon it by this Trust Agreement.
- 6.4 Consultation and Indemnification. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the Trustee shall not be deemed imprudent by reason of its taking or refraining from taking any action in accordance with the opinion of counsel. The Employer agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and hold harmless the Trustee against any and all claims, losses, damages, expenses and liabilities the Trustee may incur in the exercise and performance of the Trustee's power and duties hereunder, unless the same are determined to be due to gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and hold harmless the Employer and the members of the Board from and against liability that the Employer or members of the Board may incur, including without limitation attorneys' fees, as a result of the Trustee's recklessness, negligence or willful breach of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 6.5 Accounts and Records. The Trustee shall keep accurate and detailed accounts and records of all investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions. For purposes of accounting and administration, the records of the Trust shall be maintained on a cash basis method. The Employer shall have the right to review and inspect all such accounts and other records relating thereto at all reasonable times. The Trustee shall furnish to the Employer a written statement of account within 60 days after the end of the Trust's year end setting forth all receipts and disbursements.
- 6.6 Statements. Periodically as specified, and within sixty (60) days after June 30, Trustee shall render to the Employer as directed, a written account showing in reasonable summary the investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions engaged in by the Trustee during the preceding fiscal year with respect to the Trust. Such account shall set forth the assets and liabilities of the Trust valued as of the end of the accounting period. The Employer may approve such statements either by written notice or by failure to express objections to such statements by written notice delivered to the Trustee within ninety (90) days from the date the statement is delivered to Employer. Upon approval the Trustee shall be released and discharged

as to all matters and items set forth in such statement as if such account had been settled and allowed by a decree from a court of competent jurisdiction.

- 6.7 Limitation on Trustee's Liability. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the adequacy of contributions to the Trust Fund to meet or discharge any Pension Obligations of the Employer. The Trustee shall have no duty to withhold or report to the Internal Revenue Service on any payments made by the Trustee hereunder. To the extent that the Trust is required to file a federal income tax return, the Board shall prepare, or cause the preparation of, such return and provide it to the Trustee for its signature. The Trustee shall be entitled conclusively to rely upon any notice, instruction, direction or other communication of the Board.

## **ARTICLE 7**

### **CORRECTION OF ERRORS**

- 7.1 Mistake. Any mistake in any payment or in any direction, certificate, notice or other document furnished or issued by the Employer or by the Trustee in connection herewith may be corrected when the mistake becomes known, and the Employer may direct any adjustment or action which it deems practicable under the circumstances to remedy the mistake.
- 7.2 Refund of Contribution. No contribution made to the Trust may be refunded to the Employer unless a contribution was made because of a mistake of fact. Any refund must be made within one (1) year from the date the contribution was made.

## **ARTICLE 8**

### **AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 Amendment. The Employer may amend any or all of the provisions of this Trust Agreement at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, by an instrument in writing. No such amendment shall authorize or permit any part of the Trust Fund to revert to or be used by the Employer prior to the payment of all Pension Obligations, and no amendment which affects the rights or duties of the Trustee may be made without the Trustee's written consent.
- 8.2 Termination. The Employer may terminate this Agreement at any time and upon such termination, assets in the Trust Fund shall be used solely to fund the Employer's Pension Obligations, and to satisfy any other debts or liabilities of the Trust. Any assets remaining in the Trust Fund after meeting the obligations of the Plan and satisfying any other liabilities of the Trust shall revert solely to the Employer to the extent permitted by law and consistent with the requirements of Code Section 115.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**GENERAL**

- 9.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Trust shall be July 1<sup>st</sup> through June 30<sup>th</sup>.
- 9.2 Source of Funds. This Trust shall consist solely of funds contributed by the Employer.
- 9.3 Limited Effect of Plan and Trust. Neither the establishment of the Trust nor any modification thereof, nor the creation of any fund or account, nor the payment of any Pension Obligations, shall be construed as giving to any person any legal or equitable right against the Trustee, the Employer, or any officer or employee thereof, except as may otherwise be provided in the Trust. Under no circumstances shall the term of employment of any employee be modified or in any way affected by this Trust.
- 9.4 Construction of Trust. This Trust shall be construed and enforced according to the laws of the State of California. If any provision of this Trust shall be held illegal or invalid for any reason, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Trust.
- 9.5 No Alienation or Anticipation of Trust Assets. Except as otherwise specifically permitted by law, no payment or reimbursement from the Trust shall be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, charge, garnishment, execution or levy of any kind, either voluntary or involuntary, except as expressly required by applicable law. Any attempt to so anticipate, alienate, sell, transfer, assign, pledge, encumber, charge, garnish, execute or levy shall be void.
- 9.6 Saving Clause. In the event any provision of this Trust Agreement, is held illegal or invalid for any reason, said illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remaining parts of the Trust Agreement, but this instrument shall be construed and enforced as if said provision had never been included.
- 9.7 No Right to Trust Assets. Nothing contained in the Trust shall constitute a guarantee that the liquid assets of the Trust will be sufficient to pay any benefit to any person or make any other payment. No employee, former employee, or retiree shall have any right to, or interest in, any Trust assets upon termination of employment or otherwise.
- 9.8 Gender and Number. Wherever any words are used herein in the masculine, feminine or neuter, they shall be construed as though they were also used in another gender in all cases where they would so apply, and whenever any words are used herein in the singular or plural form, they shall be construed as though they were also used in the other form in all cases where they would so apply.
- 9.9 Headings. The headings and sub-headings of this Trust have been inserted for convenience of reference and are to be ignored in any construction of the provisions hereof.

9.10 Counterparts. This Trust Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, any of which may be executed and transmitted by facsimile or other electronic means mutually acceptable to the parties hereto, and each of which will be deemed to be an original of this Trust Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Employer and the Trustee have executed this document on the day and year first above written.

MT. SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Michael D. Gregoryk  
Vice President, Administrative Services

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CITIZENS BUSINESS BANK

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Thomas L. Trine  
Senior Vice President, Trust Services Manager

Date: \_\_\_\_\_